



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES



3 3433 07602865 7



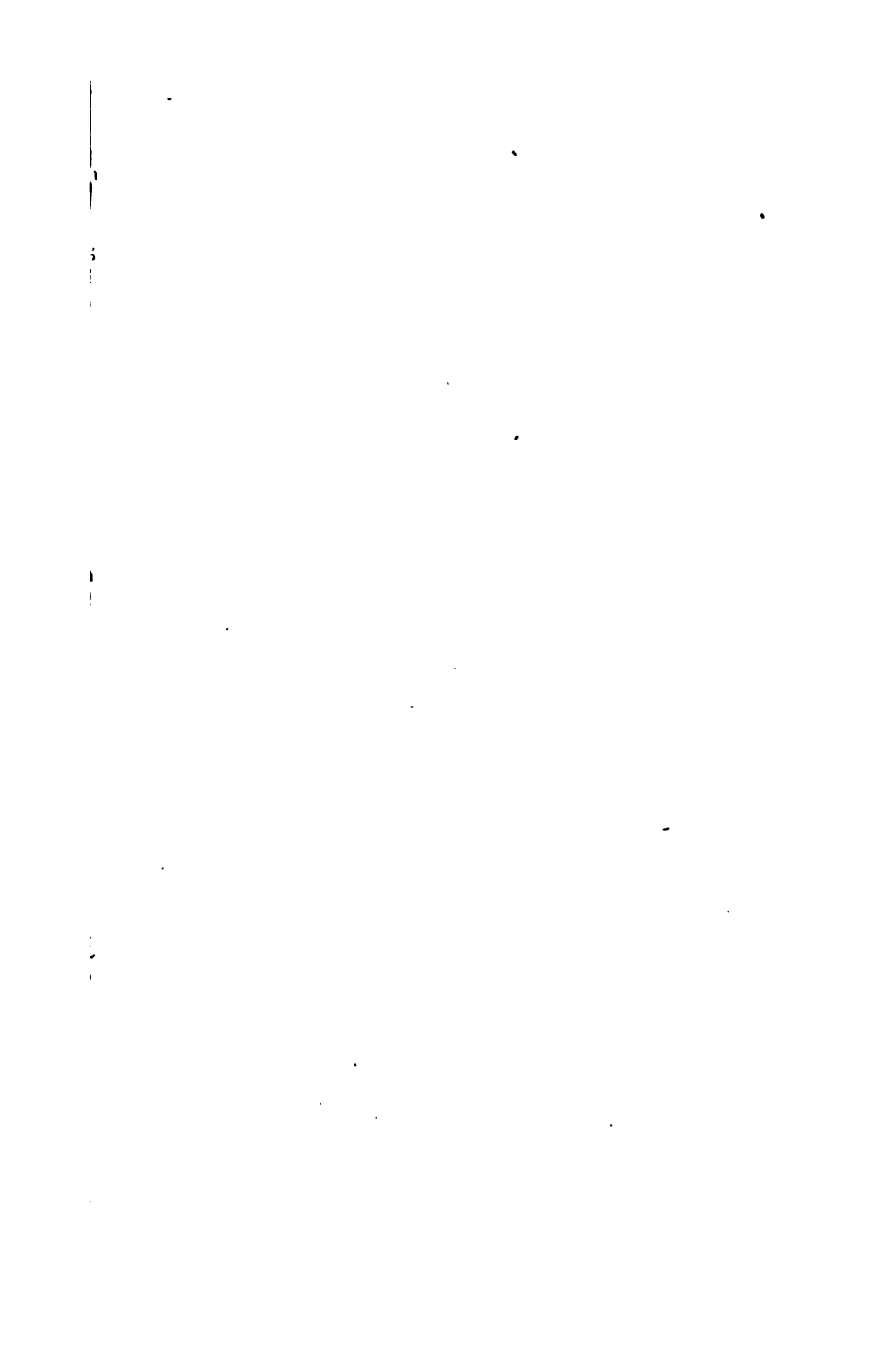






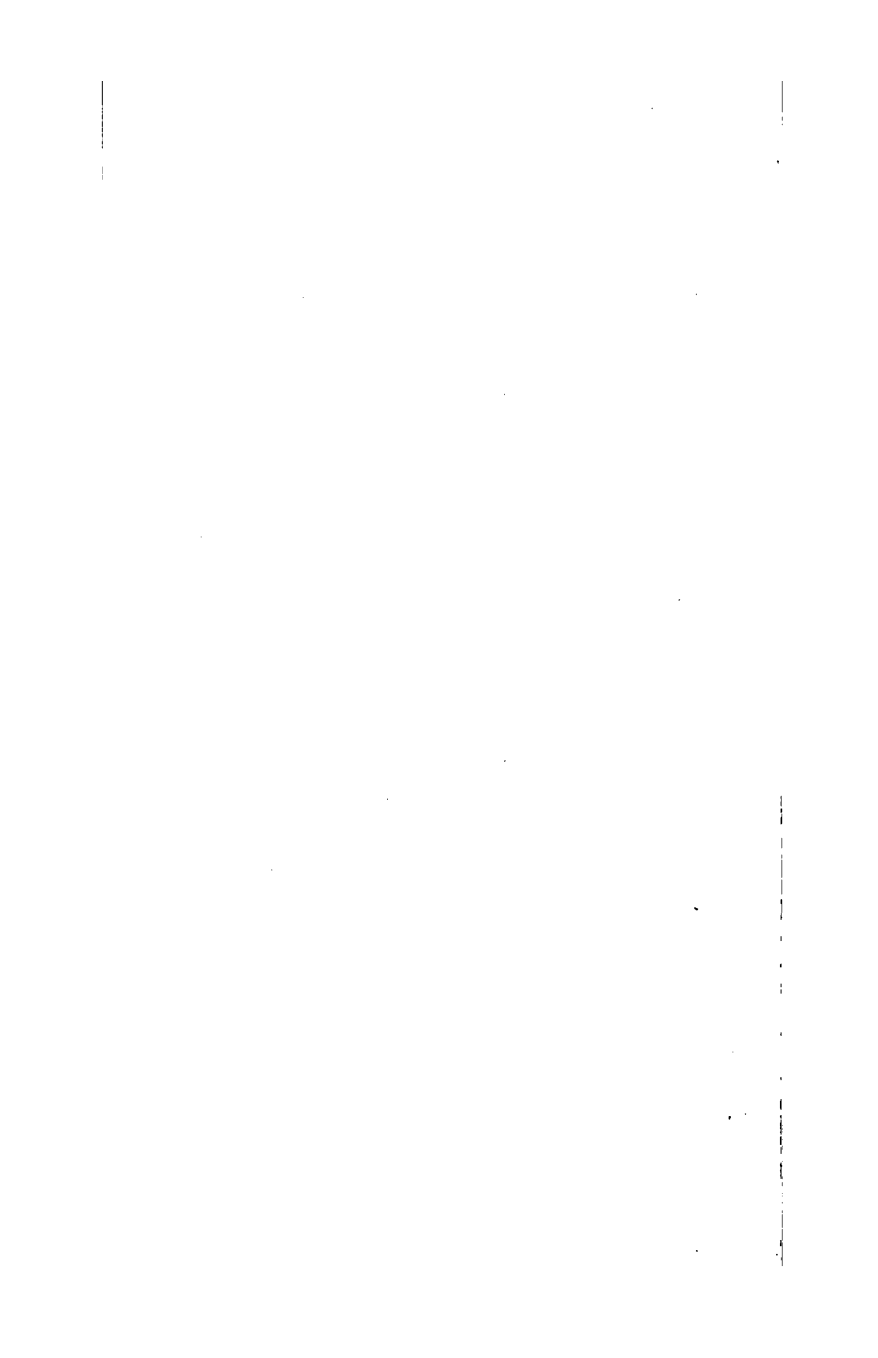
1. The first part of the document is a list of the names of the persons who have been appointed to the various offices of the city of New York.

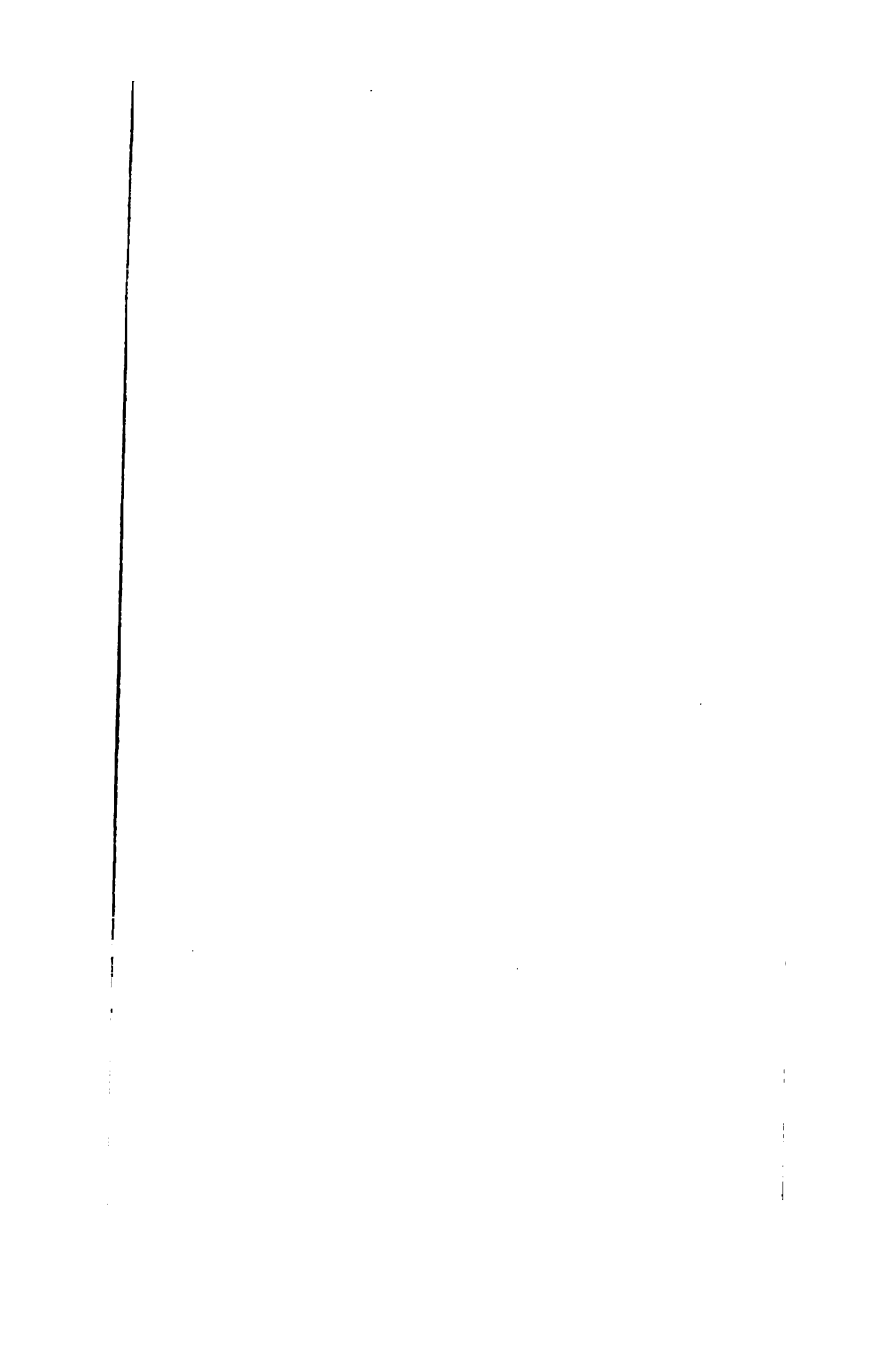
2.



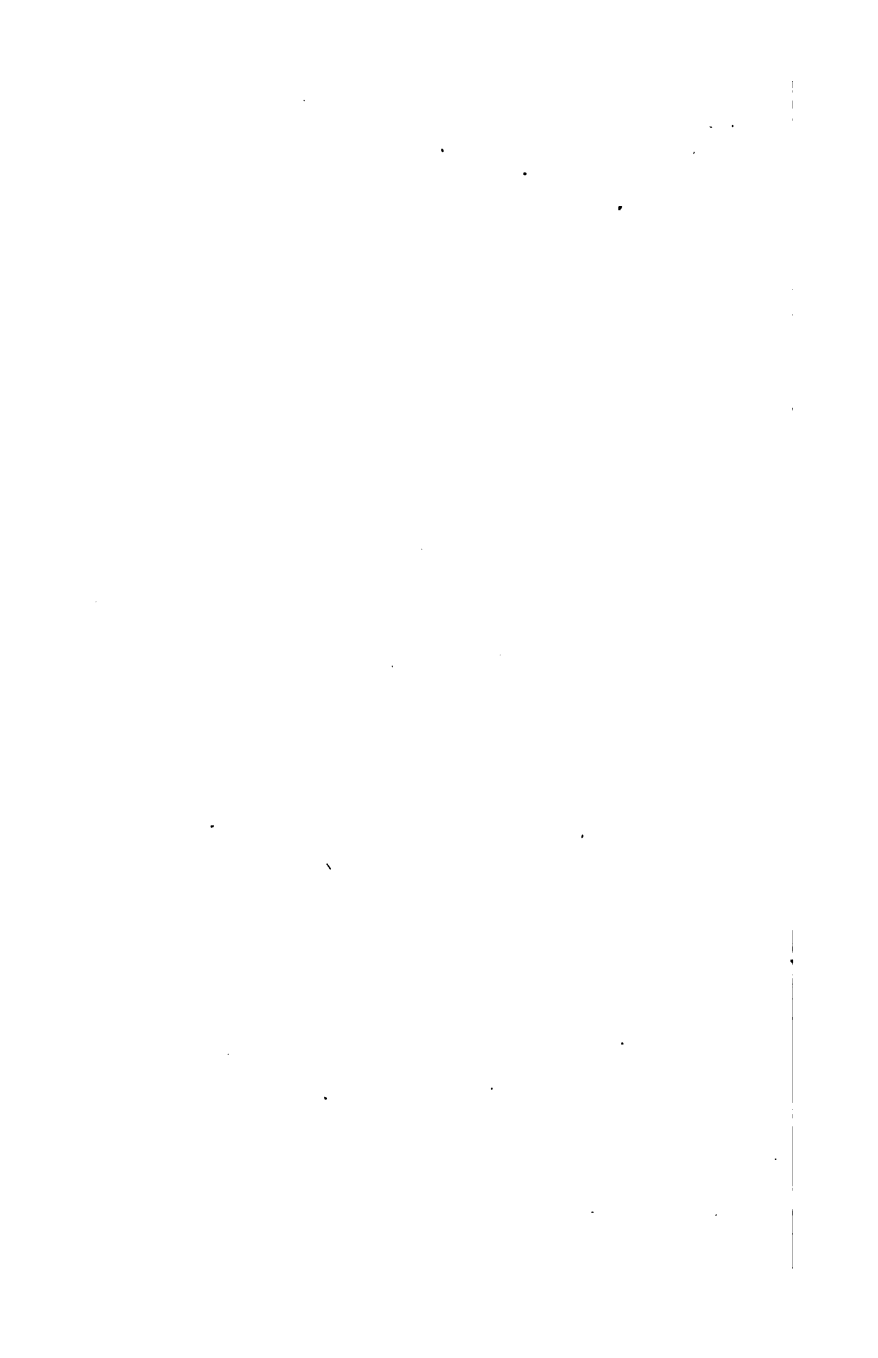


NCI
British









THE
BRITISH POETS.

INCLUDING
TRANSLATIONS.

IN ONE HUNDRED VOLUMES.

VII.

SPENSER, VOL. II.

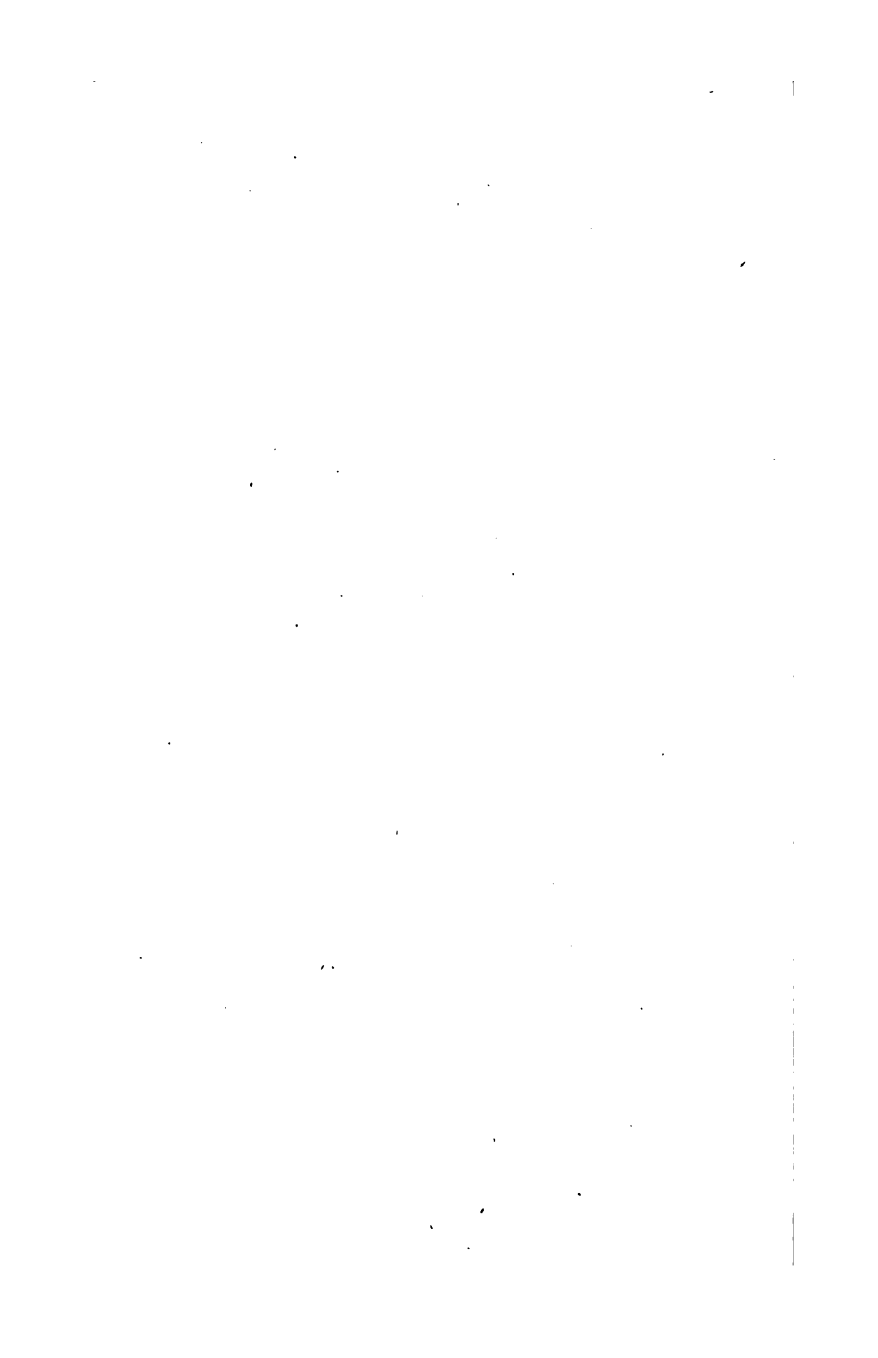


CHISWICK:

Printed by C. Whittingham,
COLLEGE HOUSE;

FOR J. CARPENTER, J. BOOKER, RODWELL AND MARTIN,
G. AND W. B. WHITTAKER, R. TRIPHOOK, J. EBERS,
TAYLOR AND HESSEY, R. JENNINGS, G. COWIE AND CO.
N. HAILES, J. PORTER, B. E. LLOYD AND SON,
C. SMITH, AND C. WHITTINGHAM.

1822.



THE
POEMS

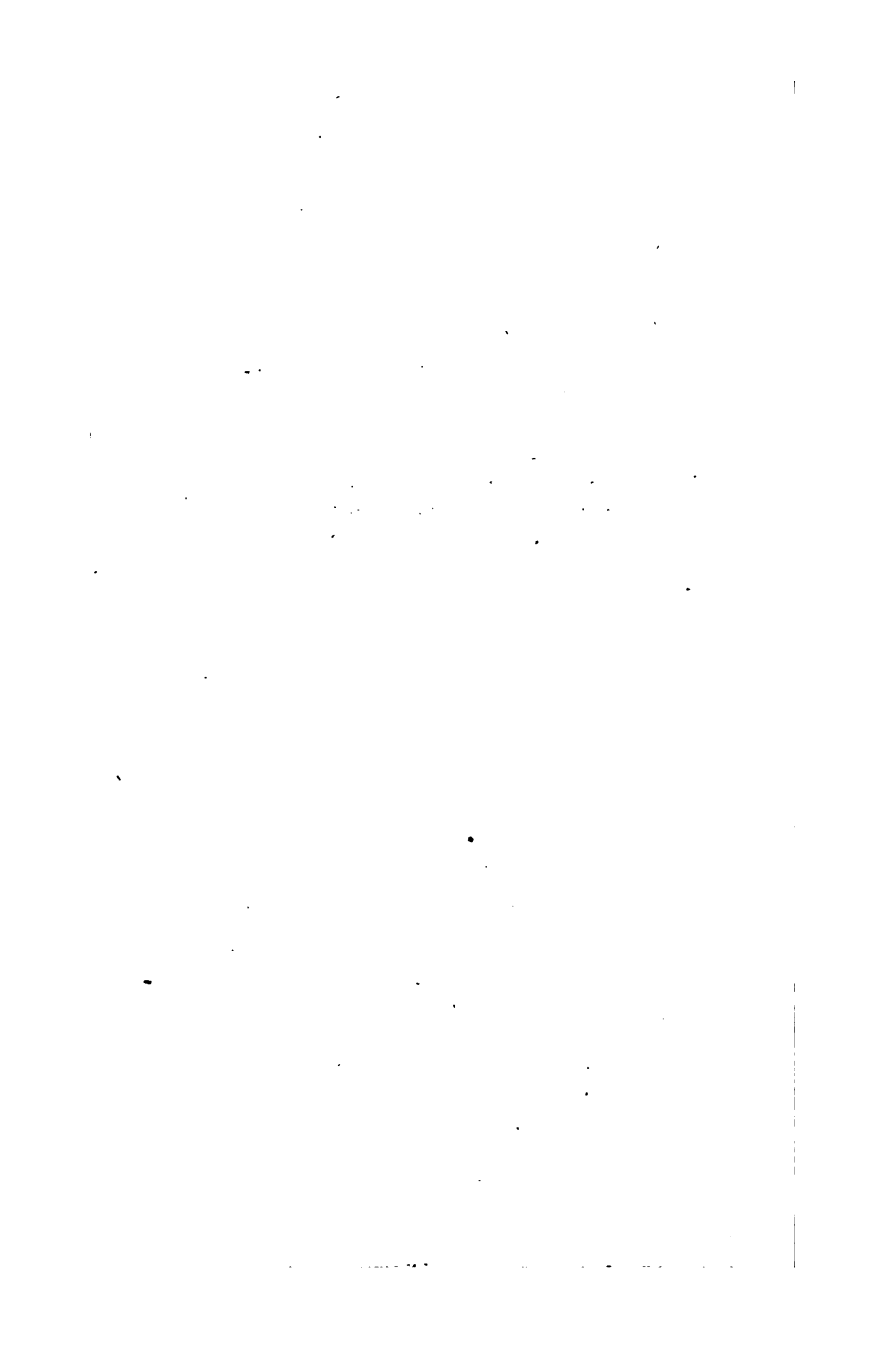
OF

Edmund Spenser.

VOL. II.

Chiswick :

FROM THE PRESS OF C. WHITTINGHAM,
COLLEGE HOUSE.



CONTENTS.

VOL. II.

THE FAERIE QUEENE.

BOOK II.

	Page
The Legend of Sir Guyon, or of Temperaunce	5
Canto I.	7
Canto II.	28
Canto III.	44
Canto IV.	60
Canto V.	76
Canto VI.	89
Canto VII.	107
Canto VIII.	130
Canto IX.	149
Canto X.	170
Canto XI.	196
Canto XII.	213

BOOK III.

The Legend of Britomartis, or of Chastity	243
Canto I.	245
Canto II.	268



THE
SECOND BOOK
OF
THE FAERIE QUEENE,

CONTAYNING
The Legend of Sir Guyon, or of Temperaunce.

I.

RIGHT well I wote, most mighty Soveraine,
That all this famous antique history
Of some th' abundance of an ydle braine
Will iudged be, and painted forgery,
Rather then matter of iust memory ;
Sith none that breatheth living aire doth know
Where is that happy land of Faëry,
Which I so much doe vaunt, yet no where show ;
But vouch antiquities, which no body can know.

II.

But let that man with better sence advize,
That of the world least part to us is red ;
And daily how through hardy enterprize
Many great regions are discovered,
Which to late age were never mentioned.
Who ever heard of th' Indian Peru ?
Or who in venturous vessell measured
The Amazon huge river, now found trew ?
Or fruitfulest Virginia who did ever vew ?

III.

Yet all these were, when no man did them know,
Yet have from wisest ages hidden beene ;
And later times thinges more unknowne shall show.
Why then should witlesse man so much misweene,
That nothing is, but that which he hath seene ?
What, if within the moones fayre shining spheare,
What, if in every other starre unseene
Of other worldes he happily should heare ?
He wonder would much more ; yet such to some
 appeare.

IV.

Of Faery lond yet if he more inquire,
By certain signes, here sett in sondrie place,
He may it fynd ; ne let him then admyre,
But yield his sence to bee too blunt and bace,
That no'te without an hound fine footing trace.
And thou, O fayrest Princesse under sky,
In this fayre mirrhour maist behold thy face,
And thine owne realmes in lond of Faëry,
And in this antique ymage thy great auncestry.

V.

The which O ! pardon me thus to enfold
In covert vele, and wrapt in shadowes light,
That feeble eyes your glory may behold,
Which ells could not endure those beames bright,
But would bee dazled with exceeding light.
O ! pardon, and vouchsafe with patient eare
The brave adventures of this Faery Knight,
The good Sir Guyon, graciously to heare ;
In whom great rule of Temp'raunce goodly doth
 appeare.

CANTO I.

Guyon, by Archimage abusd,
The Redcrosse Knight awaytes ;
Fynes Mordant and Amavia slaine
With Pleasures poisoned baytes.

I.

That conning Architect of cancred guyle,
Whom Princes late displeasure left in bands,
For falsed letters, and suborned wyle,
Soone as the Redcrosse Knight he understands
To beene departed out of Eden landes,
To serve againe his soveraine Elfin Queene ;
His artes he moves, and out of caytives handes
Himselfe he frees by secret meanes unseene ;
His shackles emptie left, himselfe escaped cleene :

II.

And forth he fares, full of malicious mynd,
To worken mischief, and avenging woe,
Whereever he that godly Knight may fynd,
His onely hart-sore and his onely foe ;
Sith Una now he algates must forgoe,
Whom his victorious handes did earst restore
To native crowne and kingdom late ygoe ;
Where she enioyes sure peace for evermore,
As wetherbeaten ship arryv'd on happie shore.

III.

Him therefore now the obiect of his spight
And deadly food he makes : him to offend
By forged treason, or by open fight,
He seekes, of all his drifte the aymed end :
Thereto his subtile engins he does bend,
His practick witt and his fayre-fyled tonge,
With thousand other sleightes ; for well he kend
His credit now in doubtfull ballaunce hong :
For hardly could bee hurt, who was already stong.

IV.

Still, as he went, he craftie stales did lay,
With cunning traynes him to entrap unwares,
And privy spyals plast in all his way,
To weete what course he takes, and how he fares ;
To ketch him at a vauntage in his snares.
But now so wise and wary was the Knight
By tryall of his former harmes and cares,
That he descryde, and shonned still, his slight :
The fish, that once was caught, new bayt wil
hardly byte.

V.

Nath'lesse 'th' Enchaunter would not spare his
payne,
In hope to win occasion to his will ;
Which when he long awaited had in vayne,
He chaungd his mynd from one to other ill :
For to all good he enemy was still.
Upon the way him fortun'd to meete,
Fayre marching underneath a shady hill,
A goodly Knight, all armd in harnesse meete,
That from his head no place appeared to his feete.

VI.

His carriage was full comely and upright;
His countenance demure and temperate;
But yett so sterne and terrible in sight,
That cheard his friendes, and did his foes amate;
He was an Elfin borne, of noble state
And mickle worship in his native land;
Well could he tourney, and in lists debate,
And knighthood tooke of good Sir Huons hand,
When with king Oberon he came to Fary land.

VII.

Him als accompanyd upon the way
A comely Palmer, clad in black attyre,
Of rypest yeares, and heares all hoarie gray,
That with a staffe his feeble steps did stire,
Least his long way his aged limbes should tire:
And, if by lookes one may the mind aread,
He seemd to be a sage and sober syre;
And ever with slow pace the Knight did lead,
Who taught his trampling steed with equall steps
to tread.

VIII.

Such whenas Archimago them did view,
He weened well to worke some uncouth wyle:
Eftsoones, untwisting his deceitfull clew,
He gan to weave a web of wicked guyle;
And, with faire countenance and flattering style
To them approching, thus the Knight bespake;
"Fayre sonne of Mars, that seeke with warlike
spoyles,
And great atchievements, great yourselfe to make,
Vouchsafe to stay your steed for humble misers
sake."

IX.

He stayd his steed for humble misers sake,
 And badd tell on the tenor of his playnt:
 Who feigning then in every limb to quake
 Through inward feare, and seeming pale and faynt,
 With piteous mone his percing speach gan paynt;
 "Deare Lady! how shall I declare thy cace,
 Whom late I left in languorous constraynt?
 Would God! thyselfe now present were in place
 To tell this ruefull tale: Thy sight could win thee
 grace:

X.

"Or rather would, O! would it so had chaunst,
 That you, most noble Sir, had present beene
 When that lewd rybauld, with vyle lust advaunst,
 Laid first his filthie hands on Virgin cleene,
 To spoyle her dainty corps, so faire and sheene
 As on the earth, great mother of us all,
 With living eye more fayre was never seene
 Of chastity and honour virginall:
 Witnes, ye heavens, whom she in vaine to help
 did call!

XI.

"How may it be," sayd then the Knight halfe
 wroth, [shent?"
 "That Knight should knighthood ever so have
 "None but that saw," quoth he, "would weene
 for troth,
 How shamefully that Mayd he did torment:
 Her looser golden lockes he rudely rent,
 And drew her on the ground; and his sharpe sword
 Against her snowy brest he fiercely bent,
 And threatned death with many a bloodie word;
 Tounge hates to tell the rest that eye to see ab-
 bord."

XII.

Therewith amoved from his sober mood, [act ?
“ And lives he yet,” said he, “ that wrought this
And doen the heavens afford him vitall food ?”
“ He lives,” quoth he, “ and boasteth of the fact,
Ne yet hath any Knight his courage crackt.”
“ Where may that treachour then,” sayd he, “ be
found,
Or by what meanes may I his footing tract ?”
“ That shall I shew,” said he, “ as sure as hound
The stricken deare doth chaleng by the bleeding
wound.”

XIII.

He stayd not lenger talke, but his fierce yre
And zealous haste away is quickly gone
To seeke that Knight, where him that crafty Squire
Supposd to be. They do arrive anone
Where sate a gentle Lady all alone,
With garments rent, and heare discheveled,
Wringing her handes, and making piteous mone :
Her swollen eyes were much disfigured,
And her faire face with teares was fowly blubbered.

XIV.

The Knight, approching nigh, thus to her said ;
“ Faire Lady, through fowle sorrow ill bedight,
Great pittie is to see you thus dismayd,
And marre the blossom of your beauty bright :
Forthy appease your griefe and heavy plight,
And tell the cause of your conceived payne ;
For, if he live that hath you doen despight,
He shall you doe dew recompence agayne,
Or els his wrong with greater puissance maintaine.”

XV.

Which when she heard, as in despightfull wise
She wilfully her sorrow did augment,
And offred hope of comfort did despise :
Her golden lockes most cruelly she rent,
And scratcht her face with ghastly dreriment ;
Ne would she speake, ne see, ne yet be seene,
But hid her visage, and her head downe bent,
Either for grievous shame, or for great teene,
As if her hart with sorrow had transfixt beene :

XVI.

Till her that Squire bespake ; “ Madame, my lief,
For Gods deare love be not so wilfull bent,
But doe vouchsafe now to receive reliefe,
The which good fortune doth to you present.
For what bootes it to weepe and to wayment
When ill is chaunst, but doth the ill increase,
And the weake mind with double woe torment ?”
When she her Squire heard speake, she gan appease
Her voluntarie paine, and feele some secret ease.

XVII.

Eftsoone she said ; “ Ah ! gentle trustie Squire,
What comfort can I, wofull wretch, conceive !
Or why should ever I henceforth desyre
To see faire heavens face, and life not leave,
Sith that false Traytour did my honour reave ?”
“ False traytour certes,” saide the Faerie Knight,
“ I read the man, that ever would deceave
A gentle Lady, or her wrong through might :
Death were too litle paine for such a fowle despight.

XVIII.

“ But now, fayre Lady, comfort to you make,
And read who hath ye wrought this shamefull
 plight,
That short revenge the man may overtake,
Whereso he be, and soone upon him light.”
“ Certes,” said she, “ I wote not how he hight,
But under him a gray steede he did wield,
Whose sides with dapled circles weren dight ;
Upright he rode, and in his silver shield
He bore a Bloodie Crosse, that quartred all the
 field.”

XIX.

“ Now by my head,” saide Guyon, “ much I muse,
How that same Knight should doe so fowle amis,
Or ever gentle Damzell so abuse :
For may I boldly say, he surely is
A right good Knight, and trew of word ywis :
I present was, and can it witnesse well,
When armes he swore, and streight did enterpris
Th’ Adventure of the Errant Damozell ;
In which he hath great glory wonne, as I heare tell.

XX.

“ Nathlesse he shortly shall againe be tryde,
And fairely quit him of th’ imputed blame ;
Els, be ye sure, he dearely shall abyde,
Or make you good amendment for the same :
All wrongs have mendes, but no amendes of shame.
Now therefore, Lady, rise out of your paine,
And see the salving of your blotted name.”
Full loth she seemd thereto, but yet did faine ;
For she was inly glad her purpose so to gaine.

XXI.

Her purpose was not such as she did faine,
Ne yet her person such as it was seene ;
But under simple shew, and semblant plaine,
Lurkt false Duessa secretly unseene,
As a chaste Virgin that had wronged beene ;
So had false Archimago her disguysd,
To cloke her guile with sorrow and sad teene ;
And eke himselfe had craftily devisd
To be her Squire, and do her service well aguisd.

XXII.

Her, late forlorne and naked, he had found
Where she did wander in waste wilderness,
Lurking in rockes and caves far under ground,
And with greene mosse cov'ring her nakednesse
To hide her shame and loathly filthinesse,
Sith her Prince Arthur of proud ornaments
And borrowd beauty spoyld : Her nathëlesse
Th' Enchaunter finding fit for his intents
Did thus revest, and deckt with dew habiliments.

XXIII.

For all he did was to deceive good Knights,
And draw them from pursuit of praise and fame
To slug in slouth and sensuall delights,
And end their daies with irrenowmed shame.
And now exceeding grieve him overcame,
To see the Redcrosse thus advanched hye ;
Therefore this craftie engine he did frame,
Against his praise to stirre up enmitye
Of such, as vertues like mote unto him allye.

XXIV.

So now he Guyon guydes an úncouth way
Through woods and mountaines, till they came at
Into a pleasant dale that lowly lay [last
Betwixt two hils, whose high heads, overplast,
The valley did with coole shade overcast;
Through midst thereof a little river rold,
By which there sate a Knight with helme unlaste,
Himselfe refreshing with the liquid cold,
After his travell long and labours manifold.

XXV.

“Lo! yonder he,” cryde Archimage alowd,
“That wrought the shamefull fact which I did
shew;
And now he doth himselfe in secret shrowd,
To fly the vengeance for his outrage dew;
But vaine; for ye shall dearely do him rew:
(So God ye speed and send you good successe!)
Which we far off will here abide to vew.”
So they him left inflam’d with wrathfulnesse,
That streight against that Knight his speare he
did adresse.

XXVI.

Who, seeing him from far so fierce to pricke,
His warlike armes about him gan embrace,
And in the rest his ready speare did sticke;
Tho, whenas still he saw him towards pace,
He gan rencounter him in equall race.
• They bene ymett, both ready to affrap,
When suddainly that Warriour gan abace
His threatned speare, as if some new mishap
Had him betide, or hidden danger did entrap;

XXVII.

And cryde, " Mercie, Sir Knight! and mercie,
Lord,

For mine offence and heedelesse hardiment,
That had almost committed crime abhord,
And with reprochfull shame mine honour shent,
Whiles cursed steele against that Badge I bent,
The sacred Badge of my Redeemers death,
Which on your shield is set for ornament!"
But his fierce foe his steed could stay uneath,
Who, prickt with courage kene, did cruell battell
breath.

XXVIII.

But, when he heard him speake, streight way he
knew

His error; and, himselfe inclyning, sayd,
" Ah! deare sir Guyon, well becommeth you,
But me behoveth rather to upbrayd,
Whose hastie hand so far from reason strayd,
That almost it did haynous violence
On that fayre ymage of that heavenly Mayd,
That decks and armes your shield with faire de-
fence:

Your court'sie takes on you anothers dew offence."

XXIX.

So beene they both atone, and doen upreare
Their bevers bright each other for to greet;
Goodly comptaunce each to other beare,
And entertaine themselves with court'sies meet.
Then said the Redcrosse Knight; " Now mote I
Sir Guyon, why with so fierce saliaunce, [weet,
And fell intent, ye did at earst me meet;
For, sith I know your goodly gouernaunce,
Great cause, I weene, you guided, or some ún-
couth chaunce."

XXX.

" Certes," said he, " well mote I shame to tell
The fond encheason that me hether led.
A false infamous Faitour late befell
Me for to meet, that seemed ill bested,
And playnd of grievous outrage, which he red
A Knight had wrought against a Lady gent;
Which to avenge, he to this place me led,
Where you he made the marke of his intent,
And now is fled: foule shame him follow wher
he went!"

XXXI.

So can he turne his earnest unto game,
Through goodly handling and wise temperaunce.
By this his aged Guide in presence came;
Who, soone as on that Knight his eye did glaunce,
Eftsoones of him had perfect cognizaunce,
Sith him in Faery court he late avizd;
And said, " Fayre sonne, God give you happy
chaunce,
And that deare Crosse uppon your shield devizd,
Wherewith above all Knights ye goodly seeme
aguizd!"

XXXII.

" Ioy may you have, and everlasting fame,
Of late most hard atchiev'ment by you donne,
For which enrolled is your glorious name
In heavenly regesters above the sunne, [wonne!
Where you a Saint with Saints your seat have
But wretched we, where ye have left your marke,
Must now anew begin like race to ronne.
God guide thee, Guyon, well to end thy warke,
And to the wished haven bring thy weary barke!"

XXXIII.

“Palmer,” him answered the Redcrosse Knight,
“His be the praise, that this atchiev’ment wrought,
Who made my hand the organ of His might!
More then goodwill to me attribute nought;
For all I did, I did but as I ought.
But you, faire Sir, whose pageant next ensewes,
Well mote yee thee, as well can wish your thought,
That home ye may report thrise happy newes!
For well ye worthy bene for worth and gentle
thewes.”

XXXIV.

So courteous congé both did give and take,
With right hands plighted, pledges of good will.
Then Guyon forward gan his voyage make
With his blacke Palmer, that him guided still:
Still he him guided over dale and hill,
And with his steedy staffe did point his way;
His race with reason, and with words his will,
From fowle intemperaunce he ofte did stay,
And suffred not in wrath his hasty steps to stray.

XXXV.

In this faire wize they traveld long yfere,
Through many hard assayes which did betide;
Of which he honour still away did beare,
And spred his glory through all countryes wide.
At last, as chaunst them by a forest side
To passe, for succour from the scorching ray,
They heard a ruefull voice, that dearnly cride
With percing shriekes and many a dolefull lay;
Which to attend, awhile their forward steps they
stay.

XXXVI.

"But if that carelesse hevens," quoth she, "despise
The doome of iust revenge, and take delight
To see sad pageaunts of mens miseries,
As bownd by them to live in lives despight ;
Yet can they not warne Death from wretched
wight. [to me,
Come, then ; come soone ; come, sweetest Death,
And take away this long lent loathed light :
Sharpe be thy wounds, but sweete the medicines be,
That long captived soules from weary thraldome
free.

XXXVII.

"But thou, sweete Babe, whom frowning froward
Hath made sad witnesse of thy fathers fall, [fate
Sith heven thee deignes to hold in living state,
Long maist thou live, and better thrive withall
Then to thy lucklesse parents did befall !
Live thou ! and to thy mother dead attest,
That cleare she dide from blemish criminall :
Thy litle hands embrewd in bleeding brest
Loe ! I for pledges leave ! So give me leave to rest !"

XXXVIII.

With that a deadly shrieke she forth did throw
That through the wood re-echoed againe ;
And after gave a grone so deepe and low
That seemd her tender hart was rent in twaine,
Or thrild with point of thorough-piercing paine :
As gentle hynd, whose sides with cruell steele
Through launched, forth her bleeding life does raine,
Whiles the sad pang approaching shee does feelee,
Braies out her latest breath, and up her eies doth
seele.

XXXIX.

Which when that Warriour heard, dismounting
straict

From his tall steed, he rusht into the thick,
And soone arrived where that sad Pourtraict
Of death and dolour lay, halfe dead, halfe quick;
In whose white alabaster brest did stick
A cruell knife that made a griesly wownd,
From which forth gusht a stream of gore-blood
thick,

That all her goodly garments staine arownd,
And into a deepe sanguine dide the grassy grownd.

XL.

Pitifull spectacle of deadly smart,
Beside a bubling fountaine low she lay,
Which shee increased with her bleeding hart,
And the cleane waves with purple gore did ray :
Als in her lap a lovely Babe did play
His cruell sport, in stead of sorrow dew ;
For in her streaming blood he did embay
His htle hands, and tender ioiints embrew ;
Pitifull spectacle, as ever eie did vew !

XLI.

Besides them both, upon the soiled gras
The dead corse of an armed Knight was spred,
Whose armour all with blood besprincled was ;
His ruddy lips did smyle, and rosy red
Did paint his chearefull cheekes, yett being ded ;
Seemd to have beene a goodly personage,
Now in his freshest flowre of lustyhed,
Fitt to inflame faire Lady with loves rage,
But that fiers fate did crop the blossome of his age,

XLII.

Whom when the good Sir Guyon did behold,
His hart gan wexe as starke as marble stone,
And his fresh blood did frieze with fearefull cold,
That all his sences seemd berefte attone :
At last his mighty ghost gan deepe to grone,
As lion, grudging in his great disdaine,
Mournes inwardly, and makes to himselfe mone ;
Til ruth and fraile affection did constraine
His stout couraige to stoupe, and shew his inward
paine.

XLIII.

Out of her gored wound the cruell steel
He lightly snatcht, and did the floodgate stop
With his faire garment : then gan softly feel
Her feeble pulse, to prove if any drop
Of living blood yet in her veynes did hop :
Which when he felt to move, he hoped faire
To call backe life to her forsaken shop :
So well he did her deadly wounds repaire,
That at the last shee gan to breath out living aire.

XLIV.

Which he perceiving, greatly gan reioice,
And goodly counsell, that for wounded hart
Is meetest med'cine, tempred with sweete voice ;
“ Ay me ! deare Lady, which the ymage art
Of ruefull pittie and impatient smart,
What direfull chaunce armd with avenging fate,
Or cursed hand, hath plaid this cruell part,
Thus fowle to hasten your untimely date ?
Speake, O dear Lady, speake ; help never comes
too late.”

XLV.

Therewith her dim eie-lids she up gan reare,
On which the drery Death did sitt as sad
As lump of lead, and made darke clouds appeare:
But when as him, all in bright armour clad,
Before her standing she espied had,
As one out of a deadly dreame affright,
She weakely started, yet she nothing drad:
Streight downe againe herselfe in great despight
She groveling threw to ground, as hating life and
light.

XLVI.

The gentle Knight her soone with carefull paine
Uplifted light, and softly did uphold:
Thrise he her reard, and thrise she sunck againe,
Till he his armes about her sides gan fold,
And to her said; " Yet, if the stony cold
Have not all seized on your frozen hart,
Let one word fall that may your grief unfold,
And tell the secrete of your mortall smart:
He oft finds present helpe, who does his grieffe
impart."

XLVII.

Then, casting up a deadly looke, full low
She sigh't from bottome of her wounded brest;
And, after many bitter throbs did throw,
With lips full pale and foltring tong opprest,
These words she breathed forth from riven chest;
" Leave, ah! leave off, whatever wight thou bee,
To lett a weary wretch from her dew rest,
And trouble dying soules tranquillitee;
Take not away now got, which none would give
to me."

XLVIII.

“ Ah ! far be it,” said he, “ deare Dame, fro mee,
To hinder soule from her desired rest,
Or hold sad life in long captivitee :
For, all I seeke, is but to have redrest
The bitter pangs that doth your heart infest.
Tell then, O Lady, tell what fatall priefe
Hath with so huge misfortune you opprest ;
That I may cast to compas your reliefe,
Or die with you in sorrow, and partake your griefe.”

XLIX.

With feeble hands then stretched forth on hye,
As heven accusing guilty of her death,
And with dry drops congealed in her eye,
In these sad wordes she spent her utmost breath ;
“ Heare then, O Man, the sorrowes that uneath
My tong can tell, so far all sence they pas !
Loe ! this dead corpse, that lies here underneath,
The gentlest Knight, that ever on greene gras
Gay steed with spurs did pricke, the good Sir
Mordant was :

L.

“ Was, (ay the while, that he is not so now !)
My Lord, my Love, my deare Lord, my deare Love,
So long as hevens iust with equall brow
Vouchsafed to behold us from above.
One day, when him high corage did emmove,
(As wont ye Knightes to seeke adventures wilde,)
He pricked forth his puissaunt force to prove,
Me then he left enwombed of this childe,
This luckles childe, whom thus ye see with blood
defild.

LI.

“ Him fortunèd (hard fortune ye may ghesse !)
 To come, where vile Acrasia does wonne ;
 Acrasia, a false Enchaunteresse,
 That many errant Knightes have fowle fordonne ;
 Within a wandring Island, that doth ronne
 And stray in perilous gulfe, her dwelling is :
 Fayre Sir, if ever there ye travell, shonne
 The cursed land where many wend amis,
 And know it by the name ; it hight the *Bowre of*
Blis.

LII.

“ Her blis is all in pleasure, and delight,
 Wherewith she makes her lovers dronken mad ;
 And then with words, and weedes, of wondrous
 might,
 On them she workes her will to uses bad :
 My liefest Lord she thus beguiled had ;
 For he was flesh : (all flesh doth frayltie breed !)
 Whom when I heard to beene so ill bestad,
 (Weake wretch) I wrapt myselfe in palmers weed,
 And cast to seek him forth through danger and
 great dreed.

LIII.

“ Now had fayre Cynthia by even tournes
 Full measured three quarters of her yeare,
 And thrice three tymes had fild her crooked hornes,
 Whenas my wombe her burdein would forbear,
 And bad me call Lucina to me neare.
 Lucina came : a manchild forth I brought :
 The woods, the nymphes, my bowres, my mid-
 wives, weare :
 Hard help at need ! So deare thee, Babe, I bought ;
 Yet nought too dear I deemd, while so my deare
 I sought,

LIV.

“ Him so I sought; and so at last I fownd,
Where him that Witch had thralld to her will,
In chaines of lust and lewde desyres ybownd,
And so transformed from his former skill,
That me he knew not, nether his owne ill;
Till, through wise handling and faire governaunce,
I him recured to a better will,
Purged from drugs of fowle intempraunce:
Then meanes I gan devise for his deliverance.

LV.

“ Which when the vile Enchaunteresse perceiv’d,
How that my Lord from her I would reprove,
With cup thus charmd him parting she deceivd;
‘Sad Verse, give death to him that death does give,
And losse of love to her that loves to live,
So soone as Bacchus with the Nymphe does
lincke!’
So parted we, and on our iourney drive;
Till, coming to this well, he stoupt to drinke:
The charme fulfild, dead suddainly he downe did
sincke.

LVI.

“ Which when I, wretch”—Not one word more
she sayd,
But breaking off the end for want of breath,
And slyding soft, as downe to sleepe her layd,
And ended all her woe in quiet death.
That seeing, good Sir Guyon could uneth
From teares abstayne; for grieve his hart did grate,
And from so heavie sight his head did wreath,
Accusing fortune, and too cruell fate,
Which plunged her faire Lady in so wretched state:

LVII.

Then, turning to his Palmer, said, " Old syre,
Behold the ymage of mortalitie,
And feeble nature cloth'd with fleshly tyre !
When raging Passion with fierce tyranny
Robs Reason of her dew regaltie,
And makes it servaunt to her basest part ;
The strong it weakens with infirmitie,
And with bold furie armes the weakest hart :
The strong through pleasure soonest falles, the
weake through smart."

LVIII.

" But Temperaunce," said he, " with golden squire
Betwixt them both can measure out a meane ;
Nether to melt in pleasures whott desyre,
Nor frye in hartlesse griefe and dolefull tene :
Thrise happy man, who fares them both atweene !
But sith this wretched woman overcome
Of anguish, rather then of crime, hath bene,
Reserve her cause to her eternall doome ;
And, in the meane, vouchsafe her honorable
toombe."

LIX.

" Palmer," quoth he, " death is an equall doome
To good and bad, the common In of rest ;
But after death the tryall is to come,
When best shall bee to them that lived best :
But both alike, when death hath both suppress,
Religious reverence doth burial teene ;
Which whoso wants, wants so much of his rest :
For all so greet shame after death I weene,
As selfe to dyen bad, unburied bad to beene."

LX.

So both agree their bodies to engrave :
The great earthes wombe they open to the sky,
And with sad cypresse seemely it embrace ;
Then, covering with a clod their closed eye,
They lay therein their corses tenderly,
And bid them sleepe in everlasting peace.
But, ere they did their utmost obsequy,
Sir Guyon more affection to increace,
Bynempt a sacred vow, which none should ay
 releace.

LXI.

The dead Knights sword out of his sheath he drew,
With which he cutt a lock of all their heare,
Which medling with their blood and earth he threw
Into the grave, and gan devoutly sweare ;
“ Such and such evil God on Guyon reare,
And worse and worse, young Orphane, be thy
 payne,
If I, or thou, dew vengeance doe forbear,
Till guiltie blood her guerdon doe obtayne !”—
So, shedding many teares, they closd the earth
 agayne.

CANTO II.

Babes bloody handes may not be clenad.
The face of Golden Meane :
Her sisters, Two Extremities,
Strive her to banish cleane.

I.

THUS when Sir Guyon with his faithful Guyde
Had with dew rites and dolorous lament
The end of their sad tragedie uptyde,
The litle Babe up in his armes he hent ;
Who with sweet pleasaunce, and bold blandish-
ment,
Gan smyle on them, that rather ought to weepe,
As carelesse of his woe, or innocent
Of that was doen ; that ruth emperced deepe
In that Knightes hart, and wordes with bitter
teares did steepe :

II.

“ Ah ! lucklesse Babe, borne under cruell starre,
And in dead parents balefull ashes bred,
Full little weenest thou what sorrowes are
Left thee for porcion of thy livelyhed ;
Poore Orphane ! in the wide world scattered,
As budding braunch rent from the native tree,
And throwen forth, till it be withered !
Such is the state of men ! Thus enter we'
Into this life with woe, and end with miseree !”

III.

Then, soft himselfe inclynyn on his knee
Downe to that well, did in the water weene
(So love does loath disdainefull nicitee)
His guiltie handes from bloody gore to cleene :
He washt them oft and oft, yet nought they beene
For all his washing cleaner : Still he strove ;
Yet still the litle hands were bloody seene :
The which him into great amaz'ment drove,
And into diverse doubt his wavering wonder clove.

IV.

He wist not whether blott of fowle offence
Might not be purgd with water nor with bath ;
Or that High God, in lieu of innocence,
Imprinted had that token of His wrath,
To shew how sore bloodguiltinesse He hat'th ;
Or that the charme and veneme, which they
dronck,
Their blood with secret filth infected hath,
Being diffused through the senceless tronck
That, through the great contagion, direful deadly
stonck.

V.

Whom thus at gaze the Palmer gan to bord
With goodly reason, and thus fayre bespake ;
“ Ye bene right hard amated, gracious Lord,
And of your ignorance great merveill make,
Whiles cause not well conceived ye mistake.
But know, that secret vertues are infusd
In every fountaine, and in everie lake,
Which, who hath skill them rightly to have chusd,
To prooffe of passing wonders hath full often usd :

VI.

"Of those, some were so from their sourse indewd
By great dame Nature, from whose fruitfull pap
Their welheads spring, and are with moisture
deawd;

Which feeds each living plant with liquid sap,
And fillles with flowres fayre Floraes painted lap;
But other some, by guifte of later grace,
Or by good prayers, or by other hap,
Had vertue pourd into their waters bace,
And thenceforth were renowmd, and sought from
place to place.

VII.

"Such is this well, wrought by occasion straunge,
Which to her nymph befell. Upon a day,
As she the woodes with bow and shaftes did
raunge,

The hartlesse hynd and roebucke to dismay,
Dan Faunus chaunst to meet her by the way,
And, kindling fire at her faire-burning eye,
Inflamed was to follow beauties chace,
And chaced her, that fast from him did fly;
As hynd from her, so she fled from her enemy.

VIII.

"At last, when fayling breath began to faint,
And saw no meanes to scape; of shame affrayd,
She set her downe to weepe for sore constraint;
And, to Diana calling lowd for ayde,
Her deare besought to let her die a mayd.
The goddesse heard; and suddeine, where she sate
Welling out streames of teares, and quite dismayd
With stony feare of that rude rustick mate,
Transformd her to a stone from stedfast Virgins
state.

IX.

“ Lo! now she is that Stone; from whose two heads,

As from two weeping eyes, fresh streames do flow,
Yet colde through feare and old conceived dreads:
And yet the Stone her semblance seemes to show,
Shapt like a Maide, that such ye may her know;
And yet her vertues in her water byde:
For it is chaste and pure as purest snow,
Ne lets her waves with any filth be dyde;
But ever, like herselfe, unstayned hath beene tryde.

X.

“ From thence it comes, that this Babes bloody hand

May not be clensd with water of this well:
Ne certes, Sir, strive you it to withstand,
But let them still be bloody, as befell,
That they his mothers innocence may tell,
As she bequeathd in her last testament;
That, as a sacred symbole, it may dwell
In her sonnes flesh, to mind revengement,
And be for all chaste Dames an endlesse moni-
ment.”

XI.

He hearkned to his reason; and the childe
Uptaking, to the Palmer gave to beare;
But his sad fathers armes with blood defilde,
An heavie load, himselfe did lightly reare;
And turning to that place, in which whyleare
He left his loftie steed with golden sell
And goodly gorgeous barbes, him found not theare:
By other accident, that earst befell,
He is convaide; but how, or where, here fits not
tell.

XII.

Which when Sir Guyon saw, all were he wroth,
Yet algates mote he soft himselfe appease,
And fairely fare on foot, however loth :
His double burden did him sore disease.
So, long they traueiled with litle ease,
Till that at last they to a Castle came,
Built on a rocke adioyning to the seas :
It was an auncient worke of antique fame,
And wondrous strong by nature and by skilfull
frame.

XIII.

Therein three Sisters dwelt of sundry sort,
The children of one syre by mothers three ;
Who, dying whylome, did divide this fort
To them by equall shares in equall fee :
But stryfull mind and diuerse qualitee
Drew them in partes, and each made others foe ;
Still did they strive and daily disagree ;
The eldest did against the youngest goe,
And both against the middest meant to worken woe,

XIV.

Where when the Knight arriv'd, he was right well
Receiv'd, as Knight of so much worth became,
Of second Sister, who did far excell
The other two ; Medina was her name,
A sober sad and comely courteous Dame :
Who rich arayd, and yet in modest guize,
In goodly garments that her well became,
Fayre marching forth in honorable wize,
Him at the threshold mett and well did enterprize,

XV.

She led him up into a goodly bowre,
And comely courted with meet modestie ;
Ne in her speach, ne in her haviour,
Was lightnesse seene or looser vanitie,
But gracious womanhood, and gravitie,
Above the reason of her youthly yeares ;
Her golden lockes she roundly did uptye
In breaded tramels, that no looser heares
Did out of order stray about her daintie eares.

XVI.

Whilest she her selfe thus busily did frame
Seemely to entertaine her new-come guest,
Newes hereof to her other Sisters came,
Who all this while were at their wanton rest,
Accourting each her frend with lavish fest :
They were two Knights of perelesse puissance,
And famous far abroad for warlike gest,
Which to these Ladies love did countenaunce,
And to his Mistresse each himselfe strove to
advance.

XVII.

He, that made love unto the eldest Dame,
Was hight Sir Huddibras, an hardy man ;
Yet not so good of deedes as great of name,
Which he by many rash adventures wan,
Since errant armes to sew he first began.
More huge in strength then wise in workes he was,
And reason with foole-hardize over-ran ;
Sterne melancholy did his courage pas ;
And was, for terrour more, all armd in shyning
bras,

XVIII.

But he, that lov'd the youngest, was Sansloy ;
He, that faire Una late fowle outraged,
The most unruly and the boldest boy
That ever warlike weapons menaged,
And all to lawlesse lust encouraged
Through strong opinion of his matchlesse might ;
Ne ought he car'd whom he endamaged
By tortious wrong, or whom bereav'd of right ;
He, now this Ladies champion, chose for love to
fight.

XIX,

These two gay Knights, vowd to so diverse loves,
Each other does envy with deadly hate,
And daily warre against his foeman moves,
In hope to win more favour with his mate,
And th' others pleasing service to abate,
To magnifie his owne. But when they heard
How in that place straunge Knight arrived late,
Both Knights and Ladies forthright angry far'd,
And fercely unto battell sterne themselves pre-
par'd.

XX.

But, ere they could proceede unto the place
Where he abode, themselves at discord fell,
And cruell combat ioynd in middle space ;
With horrible assault, and fury fell,
They heapt huge strokes the scorned life to quell,
That all on uprore from her settled seat
The house was raysd, and all that in did dwell ;
Seemd that lowde thunder with amazement great
Did rend the ratling skyes with flames of fouldring
heat.

XXI.

The noyse thereof cald forth that straunger Knight,
To weet what dreadfull thing was there in hond ;
Where whenas two brave Knightes in bloody fight
With deadly rancour he enraunged fond,
His sunbroad shield about his wrest he bond,
And shyning blade unsheathd, with which he ran
Unto that stead, their strife to understand ;
And, at his first arrivall, them began
With goodly meanes to pacifie, well as he can.

XXII.

But they, him spying, both with greedy forse
Attonce upon him ran, and him beset
With strokes of mortall steele without remorse,
And on his shield like yron sledges bet.
As when a beare and tygre, being met
In cruell fight on Lybicke ocean wide,
Espye a traveiler with feet surbet,
Whom they in equall pray hope to divide,
They stint their strife and him assayle on everie
side.

XXIII.

But he, not like a weary traveilere,
Their sharp assault right boldly did rebut,
And suffred not their blowes to byte him nere,
But with redoubled buffes them backe did put :
Whose grieved mindes, which choler did englut,
Against themselves turning their wrathfull spight,
Gan with new rage their shieldes to hew and cut.
But still, when Guyon came to part their fight,
With heaviel load on him they freshly gan to smight.

XXIV.

As a tall ship tossed in troublous seas,
Whom raging windes, threatning to make the pray
Of the rough rockes, doe diversly disease,
Meetes two contrarie billowes by the way,
That her on either side doe sore assay,
And boast to swallow her in greedy grave;
Shee, scorning both their spights, does make wide
way,
And, with her brest breaking the fomy wave,
Does ride on both their backs, and faire herself
doth save:

XXV.

So boldly he him beares, and rusheth forth
Betweene them both, by conduct of his blade.
Wondrous great prowesse and heroick worth
He shewd that day, and rare ensample made,
When two so mighty warriours he dismade:
Attonce he wards and strikes; he takes and paies;
Now forst to yield, now forcing to invade;
Before, behind, and round about him laies:
So double was his paines, so double be his praise.

XXVI.

Straunge sort of fight, three valiaunt Knights to see
Three combates ioine in one, and to darraine
A triple warre with triple enmittee,
All for their Ladies froward love to gaine,
Which, gotten, was but hate. So Love does raine
In stoutest minds, and maketh monstrous warre;
He maketh warre, he maketh peace againe,
And yett his peace is but continual iarre:
O miserable men, that to him subiect arre!

XXVII.

Whilst thus they mingled were in furious armes,
The faire Medina with her tresses torne
And naked brest, in pittie of their harmes,
Emongst them ran ; and, falling them beforne,
Besought them by the womb which them had born,
And by the loves which were to them most deare,
And by the knighthood which they sure had sworn,
Their deadly cruell discord to forbear,
And to her iust conditions of faire peace to heare.

XXVIII.

But her two other Sisters, standing by,
Her lowd gainsaid ; and both their champions bad
Pursew the end of their strong enmity,
As ever of their loves they would be glad :
Yet she with pittie words, and counsell sad,
Still strove their stubborne rages to revoke ;
That at the last, suppressing fury mad,
They gan abstaine from dint of direfull stroke,
And hearken to the sober speaches which she
spoke ;

XXIX.

“ Ah ! puissaunt Lords, what cursed evill spright,
Or fell Erinnyes, in your noble harts
Her hellish brond hath kindled with despight,
And stird you up to worke your wilfull smarts ?
Is this the ioy of armes ? be these the parts
Of glorious knighthood, after blood to thrust,
And not regard dew right and iust desarts ?
Vaine is the vaunt, and victory uniust,
That more to mighty hands then rightfull cause
doth trust.

XXX.

“ And were there rightfull cause of difference,
Yet were not better fayre it to accord,
Then with blood-guiltinesse to heape offence,
And mortal vengeaunce ioyne to crime abhord?
O! fly from wrath; fly, O my liefest Lord!
Sad be the sights, and bitter fruites of warre,
And thousand furies wait on wrathfull sword:
Ne ought the praise of prowesse more doth marre
Then fowle revenging rage, and base contentious
iarre.

XXXI.

“ But lovely concord, and most sacred peace,
Doth nourish vertue, and fast friendship breeds;
Weake she makes strong, and strong thing does
increase,
Till it the pitch of highest praise exceeds:
Brave be her warres, and honorable deeds,
By which she triumphes over yre and pride,
And winnes an olive girlond for her meeds.
Be therefore, O my deare Lords, pacifide,
And this misseeming discord meekely lay aside.”

XXXII.

Her gracious words their rancour did appall,
And suncke so deepe into their boyling brests,
That downe they lett their cruell weapons fall,
And lowly did abase their lofty crests
To her faire presence and discrete behests.
Then she began a treaty to procure,
And stablish terms betwixt both their requests,
That as a law for ever should endure;
Which to observe, in word of Knights they did
assure.

XXXIII.

Which to confirme, and fast to find their league,
After their weary sweat and bloody toile,
She them besought, during their quiet treague,
Into her lodging to repaire a while,
To rest themselves, and grace to reconcile.
They soone consent : So forth with her they fare ;
Where they are well receivd, and made to spoile
Themselves of soiled armes, and to prepare
Their minds to pleasure, and their mouths to dainty
fare.

XXXIV.

And those two froward Sisters, their faire loves,
Came with them eke, all were they wondrous loth,
And fained cheare, as for the time behoves ;
But could not colour yet so well the troth,
But that their natures bad appeared in both :
For both did at their second Sister grutch
And inly grieve, as doth an hidden moth
The inner garment frett, not th' utter touch ;
One thought her cheare too litle, th' other thought
too much.

XXXV.

Elissa (so the eldest hight) did deeme
Such entertainment base, ne aught would eat,
Ne aught would speake, but evermore did seeme
As discontent for want of merth or meat ;
No solace could her paramour intreat
Her once to show, ne court, nor dalliaunce ;
But with bent lowring browes, as she would threat,
Shesould, and frownd with froward countenance ;
Unworthy of faire Ladies comely governaunce.

XXXVI.

But young Perissa was of other mynd,
Full of disport, still laughing, loosely light,
And quite contráry to her Sisters kynd;
No measure in her mood, no rule of right,
But poured out in pleasure and delight:
In wine and meats she flowd above the banck,
And in excesse exceeded her owne might;
In sumptuous tire she ioyd her selfe to pranck,
But of her love too lavish : litle have she thanck!

XXXVII.

Fast by her side did sitt the bold Sansloy,
Fitt mate for such a mincing minèon,
Who in hér loosenesse tooke exceeding ioy;
Might not be found a francker franion,
Of her leawd parts to make companion.
But Huddibras, more like a malecontent,
Did see and grieve at his bold fashion;
Hardly could he endure his hardiment;
Yett still he satt, and inly did himselfe torment.

XXXVIII.

Betwixt them both the faire Medina sate
With sober grace and goodly carriage:
With equall measure she did moderate
The strong extremities of their outráge;
That forward paire she ever would asswage,
When they would strive dew reason to exceed;
But that same froward twaine would accoráge,
And of her plenty adde unto their need:
So kept she them in order, and herselfe in heed.

XXXIX.

Thus fairely shee attempered her feast,
And pleasd them all with meete satiety :
At last, when lust of meat and drinke was ceast,
She Guyon deare besought of curtesie
To tell from whence he came through ieopardy,
And whether now on new adventure bownd :
Who with bold grace, and comely gravity,
Drawing to him the eies of all arownd,
From lofty siege began these words aloud to sownd.

XL.

“ This thy demaund, O Lady, doth revive
Fresh memory in me of that great Queene,
Great and most glorious Virgin Queene alive,
That with her souveraine power, and scepter shene,
All Faery lond does peaceably sustene.
In widest ocean she her throne does reare,
That over all the earth it may be seene ;
As morning sunne her beames dispredden cleare ;
And in her face faire peace and mercy doth appeare.

XLI.

In her the riches of all heavenly grace
In chiefe degree are heaped up on hye :
And all, that els this worlds enclosure bace
Hath great or glorious in mortall eye,
Adornes the person of her Maiestye ;
That men, beholding so great excellence
And rare perfection in mortalitye,
Doe her adore with sacred reverence,
As th' Idole of her Makers great magnificence.

XLII.

“ To her I homage and my service owe,
In number of the noblest Knightes on ground,
Mongst whom on me she deigned to bestowe
Order of Maydenhead, the most renownd,
That may this day in all the world be found.
An yearely solemne feast she wontes to make,
The day that first doth lead the yeare around,
To which all Knights of worth and courage bold
Resort, to heare of straunge adventures to be told.

XLIII.

“ There this old Palmer shewd himselfe that day,
And to that mighty Princesse did complaine
Of grievous mischiefes, which a wicked Fay
Had wrought, and many whelmd in deadly paine,
Whereof he crav'd redresse. My Sovereaine,
Whose glory is in gracious deeds, and ioyes
Throughout the world her mercy to maintaine,
Eftsoones devisd redresse for such annoyas :
Me, all unfitt for so great purpose, she employes.

XLIV.

“ Now hath faire Phebe with her silver face
Thrise seene the shadowes of the neather world,
Sith last I left that honorable place,
In which her roiall presence is entrold ;
Ne ever shall I rest in house nor hold,
Till I that false Acrasia have wonne ;
Of whose fowle deedes, too hideous to bee told,
I witnesse am, and this their wretched sonne
Whose wofull parents she hath wickedly for-
donne.”

XLV.

"Tell on, fayre Sir," said she, "that dolefull tale,
From which sad ruth does seeme you to restraine,
That we may pittie such unhappie bale,
And learne from Pleasures poyson to abstaine :
Ill, by ensample, good doth often gayne."
Then forward he his purpose gan pursew,
And told the story of the mortall payne,
Which Mordant and Amavia did rew ;
As, with lamenting eyes, himselfe did lately vew.

XLVI.

Night was far spent ; and now in ocean deep
Orion, flying fast from hissing Snake,
His flaming head did hasten for to steep,
When of his pitteous tale he end did make :
Whilst with delight of that he wisely spake
Those guesstes beguyled did beguyle their eyes
Of kindly sleepe, that did them overtake.
At last, when they had markt the chaunged skyes,
They wist their houre was spent ; then each to
rest him hyes,

CANTO III.

Vaine Braggadocchio, getting Guy-
ons horse, is made the scorne
Of knighthood trew ; and is of fayre
Belphebe fowle forlorne.

I.

SOONE as the morrow fayre with purple beames
Disperst the shadowes of the misty night,
And Titan, playing on the eastern streames,
Gan cleare the deawy ayre with springing light ;
Sir Guyon, mindfull of his vow yplight,
Uprose from drowsie couch, and him addrest
Unto the iourney which he had behight :
His puissant armes about his noble brest,
And many-folded shield he bound about his wrest.

II.

Then, taking congè of that Virgin pure,
The bloody-handed Babe unto her truth
Did earnestly committ, and her coniure
In vertuous lore to traine his tender youth,
And all that gentle noriture ensu'th ;
And that, so soone as ryper yeares he raught,
He might, for memory of that dayes ruth,
Be called Ruddymane ; and thereby taught
T' avenge his parents death on them that had it
wrought.

III.

So forth he far'd, as now befell, on foot,
Sith his good steed is lately from him gone;
Patience perforce: helplesse what may it boot
To frett for anger, or for griefe to mone?
His Palmer now shall foot no more alone.
So fortune wrought, as under greene woodes syde
He lately heard that dying Lady grone,
He left his steed without, and speare besyde,
And rushed in on foot to ayd her ere she dyde.

IV.

The whyles a Losell wandring by the way,
One that to bountie never cast his mynd,
Ne thought of honour ever did assay
His baser brest, but in his kestrell kynd
A pleasing vaine of glory he did fynd,
To which his flowing tounge and troublous spright
Gave him great ayd, and made him more inclynd;
He, that brave steed there finding ready dight,
Purloynd both steed and speare, and ran away
full light.

V.

Now gan his hart all swell in iollity,
And of himselfe great hope and help conceiv'd,
That puffed up with smoke of vanity,
And with selfe-loved personage deceiv'd,
He gan to hope of men to be receiv'd
For such, as he him thought, or faine would bee:
But for in Court gay portaunce he perceiv'd,
And gallant shew to be in greatest gree,
Eftsoones to Court he cast t' aduance his first
degree.

VI.

And by the way he chaunced to espy
One sitting ydle on a sunny banck,
To whom avaunting in great bravery,
As peacocke that his painted plumes doth prance,
He smote his courser in the trembling flank,
And to him threatned his hart-thrilling speare:
The seely man, seeing him ryde so ranck
And ayme at him, fell flat to ground for feare,
And crying, "Mercy," loud, his pitious handes
gan reare.

VII.

Thereat the Scarcrow waxed wondrous prowd,
Through fortune of his first adventure fayre,
And with big thundring voice revyld him lowd;
"Vile caytive, vassall of dread and despayre,
Unworthie of the commune breathed ayre,
Why livest thou, dead dog, a lenger day,
And doest not unto death thyselfe prepayre?
Dy, or thyselfe my captive yield for ay:
Great favour I thee graunt for aunswere thus to
stay."

VIII.

"Hold, O deare Lord, hold your dead-doing
hand,"
Then loud he cryde, "I am your humble thrall."
"Ah wretch," quoth he, "thy destinies withstand
My wrathfull will, and doe for mercy call.
I give thee life: Therefore prostrated fall,
And kisse my stirrup; that thy homage bee."
The Miser threw himselfe, as an offall,
Streight at his foot in base humilitee,
And cleeped him his liege, to hold of him in fee.

IX.

So happy peace they made and faire accord.
Eftsoones this Liegeman gan to wexe more bold,
And, when he felt the folly of his Lord,
In his owne kind he gan himselfe unfold :
For he was wylie witted, and growne old
In cunning sleighes and practick knavery.
From that day forth he cast for to uphold
His ydle humour with fine flattery,
And blow the bellows to his swelling vanity.

X,

Trompart, fitt man for Braggadochio
To serve at Court in view of vaunting eye ;
Vaine-glorious man, when fluttring wind does blow
In his light winges, is lifted up to skye ;
The scorne of knighthood and trew chevalrye,
To thinke, without desert of gentle deed
And noble worth, to be advaunced hye ;
Such prayse is shame ; but honour, vertues meed,
Doth beare the fayrest flowre in honourable seed.

XI.

So forth they pas, a well consorted payre,
Till that at length with Archimage they meet :
Who seeing one, that shone in armour fayre,
On goodly courser thondring with his feet,
Eftsoones supposed him a person meet
Of his revenge to make the instrument :
For since the Redcrosse Knight he erst did weet
To been with Guyon knitt in one consent,
The ill, which earst to him, he now to Guyon
ment.

XII.

And comming close to Trompart gan inquire
 Of him, what mightie warriour that mote bee,
 That rode in golden sell with single spere,
 But wanted sword to wreake his enmittee.
 "He is a great adventurer," said he,
 "That hath his sword through hard assay forgone,
 And now hath vowd, till he avenged bee
 Of that despight, never to wearen none;
 That speare is him enough to doen a thousand
 grone."

XIII.

Th' Enchaunter greatly ioyed in the vaunt,
 And weened well ere long his will to win,
 And both his foen with equall foyle to daunt:
 Tho to him louting lowly did begin
 To plaine of wronges, which had committed bin
 By Guyon, and by that false Redcrosse Knight;
 Which two, through treason and deceitfull gin,
 Had slayne Sir Mordant and his Lady bright:
 That mote him honour win, to wreak so foule
 despight.

XIV.

Therewith all suddeinly he seemd enrag'd,
 And threatned death with dreadfull countenance,
 As if their lives had in his hand beene gag'd;
 And with stiffe force shaking his mortall launce,
 To let him weet his doughtie valiaunce,
 Thus said; "Old man, great sure shal be thy
 meed, [geaunce
 If, where those Knights for feare of dew ven-
 Doe lurke, thou certainly to mee areed,
 That I may wreake on them their hainous hateful
 deed."

XV.

"Certes, my Lord," said he, "that shall I soone,
And give you eke good helpe to their decay.
But mote I wisely you advise to doon;
Give no ods to your foes, but doe purvay
Yourselfe of sword before that bloody day;
(For they be two the prowtest Knights on grownd,
And oft approv'd in many hard assay;)
And eke of surest steele, that may be fownd,
Do arme yourselfe against that day, them to
confownd."

XVI.

"Dotard," saide he, "let be thy deepe advise;
Seemes that through many yeares thy wits thee
faile,
And that weake eld hath left thee nothing wise,
Els never should thy iudgement be so frayle
To measure manhood by the sword or mayle.
Is not enough fowre quarters of a man,
Withouten sword or shield, an hoste to quayle?
Thou litle wotest that this right-hand can:
Speake they, which have beheld the battailes
which it wan."

XVII.

The man was much abashed at his boast;
Yet well he wist that whoso would contend
With either of those Knightes on even coast,
Should neede of all his armes him to defend;
Yet feared least his boldnesse should offend:
When Braggadocchio saide; "Once I did sweare,
When with one sword seven Knightes I brought
to end,
Thenceforth in battaile never sword to beare,
But it were that which noblest Knight on earth
doth weare."

XVIII.

"Perdy, Sir Knight," saide then th' Enchaunter
blive,

"That shall I shortly purchase to your hond :
For now the best and noblest Knight alive
Prince Arthur is, that wonnes in Faerie lond ;
He hath a sword, that flames like burning brond :
The same, by my device, I undertake
Shall by to morrow by thy side be fond."
At which bold word that Boaster gan to quake,
And wondred in his minde what mote that mon-
ster make.

XIX.

He stayd not for more bidding, but away
Was suddein vanished out of his sight :
The northerne winde his wings did broad display
At his commaund, and reared him up light
From off the earth to take his aerie flight.
They lookt about, but no where could espye
Tract of his foot : then dead through great affright
They both nigh were, and each bad other flye :
Both fled attonce, ne ever backe retourned eye ;

XX.

Till that they come unto a forrest greene,
In which they shrowd themselves from causeles
feare ;

Yet feare them followes still, where so they beene :
Each trembling leafe and whistling wind they
heare,

As ghastly bug, does greatly them affeare :
Yet both doe strive their fearefulnessse to faine,
At last they heard a horne that shrilled cleare
Throughout the wood that ecchoed againe,
And made the forrest ring, as it would rive in
twaine.

XXI.

Eft through the thicke they heard one rudely rush ;
With noyse whereof he from his loftie steed
Downe fell to ground, and crept into a bush,
To hide his coward head from dying dread.
But Trompart stoutly stayd to taken heed
Of what might hap. Eftsoone there stepped
A goodly Ladie clad in hunters weed, [foorth
That seemd to be a woman of great worth,
And by her stately portance borne of heavenly
birth.

XXII.

Her face so faire, as flesh it seemed not,
But hevenly pourtraict of bright angels hew,
Cleare as the skye, withouten blame or blot,
Through goodly mixture of complexions dew ;
And in her cheekes the vermeill red did shew
Like roses in a bed of lillies shed,
The which ambrosiall odours from them threw,
And gazers sence with double pleasure fed,
Hable to heale the sicke and to revive the ded.

XXIII.

In her faire eyes two living lamps did flame,
Kindled above at th' Hevenly Makers light,
And darted fyrie beames out of the same,
So passing persant, and so wondrous bright,
That quite bereav'd the rash beholders sight :
In them the blinded god his lustfull fyre
To kindle oft assayd, but had no might ;
For, with dredd maiestie and awfull yre,
She broke his wanton darts, and quenched bace
desyre.

XXIV.

Her yvorie forehead, full of bountie brave,
Like a broad table did itselfe disprede,
For Love his loftie triumphes to engrave,
And write the battailes of his great godhed:
All good and honour might therein be red;
For there their dwelling was. And, when she spake,
Sweete wordes, like dropping honey, she did shed;
And twixt the perles and rubins softly brake
A silver sound, that heavenly musicke seemd to
make.

XXV.

Upon her eyelids many Graces sate,
Under the shadow of her even browes,
Working belgardes and amorous retrate;
And everie one her with a grace endowes,
And everie one with meekenesse to her bowes:
So glorious mirrhour of celestiall grace,
And soveraine moniment of mortall vowes,
How shall frayle pen describe her heavenly face,
For feare, through want of skill, her beauty to
disgrace!

XXVI.

So faire, and thousand thousand times more faire,
She seemd, when she presented was to sight;
And was yclad, for heat of scorching aire,
All in a silken Camus lilly whight,
Purfled upon with many a folded plight,
Which all above besprinkled was throughout
With golden aygulets, that glistred bright,
Like twinkling starres; and all the skirt about
Was hemd with golden fringe.

XXVII.

Below her ham her weed did somewhat trayne,
And her streight legs most bravely were embayld
In gilden buskins of costly cordwayne,
All bard with golden bendes, which were entayld
With curious antickes, and full fayre aumayld :
Before, they fastned were under her knee
In a rich iewell, and therein entrayld
The ends of all the knots, that none might see
How they within their fouldings close enwrapped
bee :

XXVIII.

Like two faire marble pillours they were seene,
Which doe the temple of the gods support,
Whom all the people decke with girlands greene,
And honour in their festivall resort ;
Those same with stately grace and princely port
She taught to tread, when she herselfe would grace ;
But with the woody nymphes when she did play,
Or when the flying libbard she did chace,
She could them nimbly move, and after fly apace.

XXIX.

And in her hand a sharpe bore-speare she held,
And at her backe a bow and quiver gay,
Stuft with steel-headed dartes wherewith she queld
The salvage beastes in her victorious play,
Knit with a golden bauldricke which forelay
Athwart her snowy brest, and did divide
Her daintie paps ; which, like young fruit in May,
Now little gan to swell, and being tide
Through her thin weed their places only signified.

XXX.

Her yellow lockes, crisped like golden wyre,
About her shoulders weren loosely shed,
And, when the winde emongst them did inspyre,
They waved like a penon wyde dispred,
And low behinde her backe were scattered :
And, whether art it were or heedlesse hap,
As through the flouring forrest rash she fled,
In her rude heares sweet flowres themselves did lap,
And flourishing fresh leaves and blossomes did
enwrap.

XXXI.

Such as Diana by the sandy shore
Of swift Eurotas, or on Cynthus greene,
Where all the nymphes have her unwares forlore,
Wandreth alone with bow and arrowes keene,
To seeke her game : Or as that famous queene
Of Amazons, whom Pyrrhus did destroy,
The day that first of Priame she was seene,
Did shew herselfe in great triumphant ioy,
To succour the weake state of sad afflicted Troy.

XXXII.

Such when as hartlesse Trompart her did vew,
He was dismayed in his coward minde,
And doubted whether he himselfe should shew,
Or fly away, or bide alone behinde ;
Both feare and hope he in her face did finde :
When she at last him spying thus bespake ;
“ Hayle, groome ; didst not thou see a bleeding
hynde,
Whose right haunch earst my stedfast arrow strake ?
If thou didst, tell me, that I may her overtake.”

XXXIII.

Wherewith reviv'd, this answere forth he threw ;
“ O goddesse, (for such I thee take to bee,)
For nether doth thy face terrestriall shew,
Nor voyce sound mortall ; I avow to thee,
Such wounded beast, as that, I did not see,
Sith earst into this forrest wild I came.
But mote thy goodlyhed forgive it mee,
To weete which of the gods I shall thee name,
That unto thee dew worship I may rightly frame.”

XXXIV.

To whom she thus—But ere her words ensewd,
Unto the bush her eye did suddein glaunce,
In which vaine Braggadocchio was mewd,
And saw it stirre : She lefte her percing launce,
And towards gan a deadly shafte advaunce,
In mind to marke the beast. At which sad stowre,
Trompart forth stept, to stay the mortall chaunce,
Out crying : “ O ! whatever heavenly powre,
Or earthly wight thou be, withhold this deadly
howre !

XXXV.

“ O ! stay thy hand ; for yonder is no game
For thy fiers arrowes, them to exercize ;
But loe ! my Lord, my Liege, whose warlike name
Is far renownd through many bold emprise ;
And now in shade he shrowded yonder lies.”
She staid : With that he crauld out of his nest,
Forth creeping on his caitive hands and thies ;
And standing stoutly up his lofty crest
Did fiercely shake, and rowze as comming late
from rest.

XXXVI.

As fearfull fowle, that long in secret cave
For dread of soring hauke herselfe hath hid,
Not caring how, her silly life to save,
She her gay painted plumes disorderid;
Seeing at last herselfe from daunger rid,
Peeps forth, and soone renews her native pride;
She gins her feathers fowle disfigured
Prowdly to prune, and sett on every side;
She shakes off shame, ne thinks how erst she did
her hide.

XXXVII.

So when her goodly visage he beheld,
He gan himselfe to vaunt: But, when he vewd
Those deadly tooles which in her hand she held,
Soone into other fitts he was transmewd,
Till she to him her gracious speach renewd;
“ All haile, Sir Knight, and well may thee befall,
As all the like, which honor have pursewd
Through deeds of armes and prowesse martiall!
All vertue merits praise, but such the most of all.”

XXXVIII.

To whom he thus; “ O fairest under skie,
Trew be thy words, and worthy of thy praise,
That warlike feats doest highest glorifie.
Therein I have spent all my youthly daies,
And many battailes fought and many fraies
Throughout the world, wherso they might be found,
Endevoring my dreaded name to raise
Above the moone, that Fame may it resound
In her eternall tromp with laurell girlond croud.

XXXIX.

" But what art thou, O Lady, which doest raunge
In this wilde forest, where no pleasure is,
And doest not it for ioyous Court exchange,
Emongst thine equall peres, where happy blis
And all delight does raigne much more then this?
There thou maist love, and dearly loved be,
And swim in pleasure, which thou here doest mis;
There maist thou best be seene, and best maist see:
The wood is fit for beasts, the Court is fitt for Thee."

XL.

" Whoso in pompe of prowde estate," quoth she,
" Does swim, and bathes himselfe in courtly blis,
Does waste his daies in darke obscuritee,
And in oblivion ever buried is:
Where ease abownds, yt's eath to doe amis:
But who his limbs with labours, and his mynd
Behaves with cares, cannot so easy mis.
Abroad in armes, at home in studious kynd,
Who seekes with painfull toile, shall Honor soonest
fynd :

XLI.

" In woods, in waves, in warres, she wonts to dwell,
And wil be found with perill and with paine;
Ne can the man, that moulds in ydle cell,
Unto her happy mansion attaine:
Before her gate High God did Sweate ordaine,
And wakefull Watches ever to abide:
But easy is the way and passage plaine
To Pleasures pallace; it may soone be spide,
And day and night her dores to all stand open wide.

XLII.

“ In Princes Court”—The rest she would have sayd,

But that the foolish man, (fild with delight
Of her sweete words that all his sence dismayd,
And with her wondrous beauty ravisht quight,)
Gan burne in filthy lust; and, leaping light,
Thought in his bastard armes her to embrace.
With that she, swarving backe, her iavelin bright
Against him bent, and fiercely did menáce:
So turned her about, and fled away apace.

XLIII.

Which when the Pesaunt saw, amazd he stood,
And grieved at her flight; yet durst he not
Pursew her steps through wild unknowen wood;
Besides he feard her wrath, and threatned shott,
Whiles in the bush he lay, not ye forgott:
Ne car'd he greatly for her presence vayne,
But turning said to Trompart; “ What fowle blott
Is this to Knight, that Lady should agayne
Depart to woods untoucht, and leave so proud
disdayne!”

XLIV.

“ Perdy,” said Trompart, “ lett her pas at will,
Least by her presence daunger mote befall.
For who can tell (and sure I feare it ill)
But that shee is some powre celestiall?
For, whiles she spake, her great words did appall
My feeble corage, and my heart oppresse,
That yet I quake and tremble over all.”
“ And I,” said Braggadocchio, “thought no lesse,
When first I heard her horn sound with such
ghastlinesse.

XLV.

“ For from my mothers wombe this grace I have
Me given by eternall destiny,
That earthly thing may not my corage brave
Dismay with feare, or cause one foote to flye,
But either hellish feends, or powres on hye :
Which was the cause, when earst that horne I
heard,
Weening it had beene thunder in the skeye,
I hid my selfe from it, as one affeard ;
But, when I other knew, my self I boldly reard.

XLVI.

“ But now, for feare of worse that may betide,
Let us soone hence depart.” They soone agree :
So to his steed he gott, and gan to ride
As one unfitt therefore, that all might see
He had not trayned bene in chevalree.
Which well that valiaunt courser did discern ;
For he despisd to tread in dew degree,
But chaufd and fom’d with corage fiers and sterne,
And to be easd of that base burden still diderne.

CANTO IV.

Guyon does Furor bind in chaines,
And stops Occasion:
Delivers Phaon, and therefore
By Strife is rayld uppon.

I.

IN brave poursuitt of honorable deed,
There is I know not what great difference
Betweene the vulgar and the noble seed,
Which unto things of valorous pretence
Seemes to be borne by native influence;
As feates of armes; and love to entertaine:
But chiefly skill to ride seemes a sciéce
Proper to gentle blood: Some others faine
To menage steeds, as did this Vaunter; but in vaine.

II.

But he, the rightfull owner of that steede,
Who well could menage and subdew his pride,
The whiles on foot was forced for to yeed
With that blacke Palmer, his most trusty guide,
Who suffred not his wandring feete to slide;
But when strong passion, or weake fleshlinesse,
Would from the right way seeke to draw him wide,
He would, through temperaunce and stedfastnesse,
Teach him the weak to strengthen, and the strong
suppresse.

III.

It fortun'd, forth faring on his way,
He saw from far, or seemed for to see,
Some troublous uprore or contentious fray,
Whereto he drew in hast it to agree.
A Mad Man, or that feigned mad to bee,
Drew by the heare along upon the grownd
A handsom Stripling with great crueltee,
Whom sore he bett, and gor'd with many a wownd,
That cheekes with teares, and sydes with blood,
did all abownd.

IV.

And him behynd a wicked Hag did stalke,
In ragged robes and filthy disaray ;
Her other leg was lame, that she no'te walke,
But on a staffe her feeble steps did stay :
Her lockes, that loathly were and hoarie gray,
Grew all afore, and loosly hong unrold ;
But all behinde was bald, and worne away,
That none thereof could ever taken hold ;
And eke her faceill-favour'd, full of wrinckles old.

V.

And, ever as she went, her tounge did walke
In fowle reproch and termes of vile despight,
Provoking him, by her outrageous talke,
To heape more vengeance on that wretched wight :
Sometimes she raught him stones, wherewith to
smite ;
Sometimes her staffe, though it her one leg were,
Withouten which she could not goe upright ;
Ne any evil meanes she did forbear,
That might him move to wrath, and indignation
reare.

VI.

The noble Guyon, mov'd with great remorse,
Approching, first the Hag did thrust away ;
And after, adding more impetuous forse,
His mighty hands did on the Madman lay,
And pluckth him backe ; who, all on fire straightway,
Against him turning all his fell intent,
With beastly brutish rage gan him assay,
And smott, and bitt, and kickt, and scratcht, and
rent,
And did he wist not what in his avengement.

VII.

And sure he was a man of mickle might,
Had he had governaunce it well to guyde :
But, when the frantick fitt inflamd his spright,
His force was vaine, and strooke more often wyde
Then at the aymed marke which he had eyde :
And oft himselfe he chaunst to hurt unwares,
Whylest reason, blent through passion, nought
descryde ;
But, as a blindfold bull, at randon fares,
And where he hits nought knowes, and whom he
hurts nought cares.

VIII.

His rude assault and rugged handeling
Straunge seemed to the Knight, that aye with foe
In fayre defence and goodly menaging
Of armes was wont to fight ; yet nathemoe
Was he abashed now, not fighting so ;
But, more enfierced through his currish play,
Him sternly grypt, and, hailing to and fro,
To overthrow him strongly did assay,
But overthrew himselfe unwares, and lower lay :

IX.

And being downe the Villein sore did beate
And bruze with clownish fistes his manly face :
And eke the Hag, with many a bitter threat,
Still cald upon to kill him in the place.
With whose reproch, and odious menáce,
The Knight emboyling in his haughtie hart
Knitt all his forces, and gan soone unbrace
His grasping hold : so lightly did upstart,
And drew his deadly weapon to maintaine his part.

X.

Which when the Palmer saw, he loudly cryde,
“ Not so, O Guyon, never thinke that so
That Monster can be maistred or destroyd :
He is not, ah ! he is not such a foe,
As steele can wound, or strength can overthroe.
That same is Furor, cursed cruel wight,
That unto knighthood workes much shame and woe ;
And that same Hag, his aged mother, hight
Occasion ; the roote of all wrath and despight.

XI.

“ With her, whoso will raging Furor tame,
Must first begin, and well her ámenage :
First her restraine from her reprochfull blame
And evill meanes, with which she doth enrage
Her frantick sonne, and kindles his coráge ;
Then, when she is withdrawne or strong withstood,
It's eath his ydle fury to aswage,
And calme the tempest of his passion wood :
The banks are overflowne when stopped is the
flood.”

XII.

Therewith Sir Guyon left his first emprise,
And, turning to that Woman, fast her hent
By the hoare lockes that hong before her eyes,
And to the ground her threw : yet n'ould she stent
Her bitter rayling and foule révilement ;
But still provokt her sonne to wreake her wrong :
But nathëlesse he did her still torment,
And, catching hold of her ungratious tong,
Thereon an yron lock did fasten firme and strong.

XIII.

Then, whenas use of speach was from her reft,
With her two crooked handes she signes did make,
And beckned him ; the last help she had left :
But he that last left helpe away did take,
And both her handes fast bound unto a stake,
That she no'te stirre. Then gan her sonne to flye
Full fast away, and did her quite forsake :
But Guyon after him in hast did hye,
And soone him overtooke in sad perplexitye.

XIV.

In his strong armes he stifly him embraste,
Who him gain-striving nought at all prevaild ;
For all his power was utterly defaste,
And furious fitts at earst quite weren quaild :
Oft he re'nforst, and oft his forces fayld,
Yet yield he would not, nor his rancor slacke.
Then him to ground he cast, and rudely hayld,
And both his hands fast bound behind his backe,
And both his feet in fetters to an yron racke.

xv.

With hundred yron chaines he did him bind,
And hundred knots, that did him sore constraine:
Yet his great yron teeth he still did grind
And grimly gnash, threatning revenge in vaine:
His burning eyen, whom bloody strakes did staine,
Stared full wide, and threw forth sparkes of fyre;
And, more for ranck despight then for great paine,
Shakt his long locks colourd like copper-wyre,
And bitt his tawny beard to shew his raging yre.

xvi.

Thus whenas Guyon Furor had eaptivd,
Turning about he saw that wretched Squyre,
Whom that Mad Man of life nigh late deprivd,
Lying on ground, all soild with blood and myre:
Whom whenas he perceived to respyre,
He gan to comfort, and his woundes to dresse.
Being at last recured, he gan inquiryre
What hard mishap him brought to such distresse,
And made that Caytives thrall, the thrall of
wretchednesse.

xvii.

With hart then throbbing, and with watry eyes,
"Fayre Sir," quoth he, "what man can shun the
hap,
That hidden lyes unwares him to surpryse?
Misfortune waites advantage to entrap
The man most wary in her whelming lap.
So me weake wretch, of many weakest one,
Unweeting and unaware of such mishap,
She brought to mischief through occasion,
Where this same wicked Villein did me light upon.

XVIII.

“ It was a faithlesse squire, that was the sourse
Of all my sorrow and of these sad teares,
With whom from tender dug of commune nourse
Attonce I was upbrought; and eft, when yeares
More rype us reason lent to chose our peares,
Ourselves in league of vowed love we knitt;
In which we long time, without gealous feares
Or faultie thoughts, contynewd as was fitt;
And, for my part I vow, dissembled not a whitt.

XIX.

“ It was my fortune, commune to that age,
To love a Lady fayre of great degree,
The which was borne of noble parentage,
And set in highest seat of dignitee,
Yet seemd no lesse to love then lovd to bee:
Long I have serv'd, and found her faithfull still,
Ne ever thing could cause us disagree:
Love, that two harts makes one, makes eke one will:
Each strove to please, and others pleasure to fulfill.

XX.

“ My friend, hight Philemon, I did partake
Of all my love and all my privitie;
Who greatly ioyous seemed for my sake,
And gracious to that Lady, as to mee;
Ne ever wight, that mote so welcome bee
As he to her, withouten blott or blame;
Ne ever thing, that she could think or see,
But unto him she would impart the same:
O wretched man, that would abuse so gentle dame!

XXI.

“ Atlastsuch grace I found, and meanes I wrought,
That I that Lady to my spouse had wonne ;
Accord of friendes, consent of parents sought,
Affyaunce made, my happinesse begonne,
There wanted nought but few rites to be donne,
Which mariage make: That day too farre did
seeme!

Most ioyous man, on whom the shining sunne
Did shew his face, myselfe I did esteeme,
And that my falser friend did no less ioyous deeme.

XXII.

“ But, ere that wished day his beame disclosd,
He, either envying my toward good,
Or of himselfe to treason ill disposd,
One day unto me came in friendly mood,
And told, for secret, how he understood
That Lady, whom I had to me assynd,
Had both distaind her honorable blood,
And eke the faith which she to me did bynd;
And therefore wisht me stay, till I more truth
should fynd.

XXIII.

“ The gnawing anguish, and sharp gelosy,
Which his sad speach infixed in my brest,
Ranckled so sore, and festred inwardly,
That my engreeved mind could find no rest,
Till that the truth thereof I did out wrest;
And him besought, by that same sacred band
Betwixt us both, to counsell me the best:
He then with solemne oath and plighted hand
Assurd, ere long the truth to let me understand.

XXIV.

“ Ere long with like againe he boorded mee,
Saying, he now had boulted all the floure,
And that it was a groome of base degree,
Which of my Love was partner paramoure:
Who used in a darkesome inner bowre
Her oft to meete: Which better to approve,
He promised to bring me at that howre,
When I should see that would me nearer move,
And drive me to withdraw my blind abused love.

XXV.

“ This gracelesse man, for furtherance of his guile,
Did court the handmayd of my Lady deare,
Who, glad t’ embosome his affection vile,
Did all she might more pleasing to appeare.
One day, to worke her to his will more neare,
He woo’d her thus; Pryené, (so she hight,)
What great despight doth fortune to thee beare,
Thus lowly to abase thy beautie bright,
That it should not deface all others lesser light?

XXVI.

“ But if she had her least helpe to thee lent,
T’ adorne thy forme according thy desart,
Their blazing pride thou wouldest soone have blent,
And staynd their prayes with thy least good part;
Ne should faire Claribell with all her art,
Tho’ she thy Lady be, approach thee neare:
For prooffe thereof, this evening, as thou art,
Aray thyselfe in her most gorgeous geare,
That I may more delight in thy embracement deare.

XXVII.

“ The mayden, proud through praise and mad
through love,
Him hearkned to, and soone herselfe arayd ;
The whiles to me the treachour did remove
His craftie engin ; and, as he had sayd,
Me leading, in a secret corner layd,
The sad spectatour of my tragedie :
Where left, he went, and his owne false part playd,
Disguised like that groome of base degree,
Whom he had feignd th’ abuser of my love to bee.

XXVIII.

“ Eftsoones he came unto th’ appointed place,
And with him brought Pryené, rich arayd,
In Claribellaes clothes : Her proper face
I not descerned in that darkesome shade,
But weend it was my Love with whom he playd.
Ah God ! what horror and tormenting grieve
My hart, my handes, mine eies, and all assayd !
Me liefer were ten thousand deathës priefe
Then wounde of gealous worme, and shame of
such reprieve.

XXIX.

“ I home retourning, fraught with fowle despight,
And chawing vengeaunce all the way I went,
Soone as my loathed Love appeard in sight,
With wrathfull hand I slew her innocent ;
That after soone I dearely did lament :
For, when the cause of that outrageous deede
Demaunded I made plaine and evident,
Her faultie handmayd, which that bale did breede,
Confest how Philemon her wrought to chaunge
her weede,

XXX.

“ Which when I heard, with horrible affright
And hellish fury all enragd, I sought
Upon myselfe that vengeable despight
To punish: Yet it better first I thought
To wreake my wrath on him, that first it wrought:
To Philemon, false faytour Philemon,
I cast to pay that I so dearely bought:
Of deadly drugs I gave him drinke anon,
And washt away his guilt with guilty potion.

XXXI.

“ Thus heaping crime on crime, and grieve on grieve,
To losse of Love adioyning losse of Frend,
I meant to purge both with a third mischiefe,
And in my woes beginner it to end:
That was Pryené; she did first offend,
She last should smart: With which cruell intent,
When I at her my murderous blade did bend,
She fled away with ghastly dreriment,
And I, poursewing my fell purpose, after went,

XXXII.

“ Feare gave her winges, and Rage enforst my
flight;
Through woods and plaines so long I did her chace,
Till this Mad Man, whom your victorious might
Hath now fast bound, me met in middle space:
As I her, so he me poursewd apace,
And shortly overtooke: I, breathing yre,
Sore chauffed at my stay in such a cace,
And with my heat kindled his cruell fyre;
Which kindled once, his mother did more rage
inspyre.

XXXIII.

"Betwixt them both they have me doen to dye,
Through wounds, and strokes, and stubborne
handeling,
That death were better then such agony,
As grieve and fury unto me did bring;
Of which in me yet stickes the mortall sting,
That during life will never be appeasd!"
When he thus ended had his sorrowing,
Said Guyon; "Squyre, sore have ye beene diseasd;
But all your hurts may soone through temperance
be easd."

XXXIV.

Then gan the Palmer thus: "Most wretched man,
That to Affections does the bridle lend!
In their beginning they are weake and wan,
But soone through suffrance growe to fearefull end:
Whiles they are weake, betimes with them contend;
For, when they once to perfect strength do grow,
Strong warres they make, and cruell battry bend
Gainst fort of Reason, it to overthrow:
Wrath, Gelosy, Griefe, Love, this Squyre have
laide thus low.

XXXV.

"Wrath, Gealosie, Griefe, Love, do thus expell:
Wrath is a fire; and Gealosie a weede;
Griefe is a flood; and Love a monster fell;
The fire of sparkes, the weede of little seede,
The flood of drops, the monster filth did breede:
But sparks, seed, drops, and filth, do thus delay;
The sparks soone quench, the springing seed out-
weed,
The drops dry up, and filth wipe cleane away:
So shall Wrath, Gealosy, Griefe, Love, die and
decay."

XXXVI.

“Unlucky Squire,” saide Guyon, “sith thou hast
Falne into mischiefe through intemperaunce,
Henceforth take heede of that thou now hast past,
And guyde thy waies with warie governaunce,
Least worse betide thee by some later chaunce.
But read how art thou nam’d, and of what kin.”
“Phaon I hight,” quoth he, “and do advaunce
Mine auncestry from famous Coradin,
Who first to rayse our house to honour did begin.”

XXXVII.

Thus as he spake, lo ! far away they spyde
A Varlet ronning towardes hastily,
Whose flying feet so fast their way applyde,
That round about a cloud of dust did fly,
Which, mingled all with sweate, did dim his eye.
He soone approched, panting, breathlesse, whot,
And all so soyld, that none could him descry ;
His countenaunce was bold, and bashed not
For Guyons lookes, but scornefull ey-glaunce at
him shot.

XXXVIII.

Behind his backe he bore a brasen shield,
On which was drawen faire, in colours fit,
A flaming fire in midst of bloody field,
And round about the wreath this word was writ,
Burnt I doe burne : Right well beseemed it
To be the shield of some redoubted Knight:
And in his hand two dartes exceeding flit
And deadly sharp he held, whose heads were dight
In poyson and in blood of malice and despight.

XXXIX.

When he in presence came, to Guyon first
He boldly spake; "Sir Knight, if Knight thou bee,
Abandon this forestalled place at erst,
For feare of further harme, I counsell thee;
Or bide the chaunce at thine owne ieopardie."
The Knight at his great boldnesse wondered
And, though he scorn'd his ydle vanitee,
Yet mildly him to purpose answered;
For not to grow of nought he it coniectured;

XL.

"Varlet, this place most dew to me I deeme,
Yielded by him that held it forcibly;
But whence shold come that harme, which thou
dost seeme
To threat to him that mindes his chaunce t' aby?"
"Perdy," said he, "here comes, and is hard by,
A Knight of wondrous powre and great assay,
That never yet encountred enemy,
But did him deadly daunt, or fowle dismay;
Ne thou for better hope, if thou his presence stay."

XLI.

"How hight he," then sayd Guyon, "and from
whence?"
"Pyrochles is his name, renowned farre
For his bold feates and hardy confidence,
Full oft approvd in many a cruell warre;
The brother of Cymochles; both which arre
The sonnes of old Acrates and Despight;
Acrates, sonne of Phlegeton and Iarre;
But Phlegeton is sonne of Herebus and Night;
But Herebus sonne of Aeternitie is hight.

XLII.

“ So from immortall race he does proceede,
That mortall hands may not withstand his might,
Drad for his derring doe and bloody deed ;
For all in blood and spoile is his delight.
His am I Atin, his in wrong and right,
That matter make for him to worke upon,
And stirre him up to strife and cruell fight.
Fly therefore, fly this fearefull stead anon,
Least thy foolhardize worke thy sad confusion.”

XLIII.

“ His be that care, whom most it doth concerne,”
Sayd he : “ but whether with such hasty flight
Art thou now bownd ? for well mote I discerne
Great cause, that carries thee so swifte and light.”
“ My Lord,” quoth he, “ me sent, and streight
To seeke Occasion, where so she bee : [behight
For he is all disposd to bloody fight,
And breathes out wrath and hainous crueltee ;
Hard is his hap, that first fals in his ieopardie.”

XLIV.

“ Mad man,” said then the Palmer, “ that does
Occasion to wrath, and cause of strife ; [seeke
Shee comes unsought, and shonned followes eke.
Happy ! who can abstaine, when Rancor rife
Kindles Revenge, and threats his rusty knife :
Woe never wants, where every cause is caught ;
And rash Occasion makes unquiet life !”
“ Then loe ! wher bound she sits, whom thou
hast sought,”
Said Guyon ; “ let that message to thy Lord be
brought.”

XLV.

That when the Varlett heard and saw, streightway
He waxed wondrous wroth, and said; " Vile
Knight,
That knights and knighthood doest with shame
upbray,
And shewst th' ensample of thy childishe might,
With silly weake old woman thus to fight!
Great glory and gay spoile sure hast thou gott,
And stoutly prov'd thy puissance here in sight!
That shall Pyrochles well requite, I wott,
And with thy blood abolish so reprochfull blott."

XLVI.

With that, one of his thrillant darts he threw,
Headed with yre and vengeable despight:
The quivering steele his aymed end wel knew,
And to his brest itselfe intended right:
But he was wary, and, ere it empight
In the meant marke, advaunst his shield atween,
On which it seizing no way enter might,
But backe rebownding left the forckhead keene:
Eftsoones he fled away, and might no where be
seene.

CANTO V.

Pyrochles does with Guyon fight,
 And Furors chayne untyes,
 Who him sore wounds; whiles Atin to
 Cymochles for ayd flies.

WHOEVER doth to Temp'raunce apply
 His stedfast life, and all his actions frame,
 Trust me, shall find no greater enemy,
 Then stubborn Perurbation, to the same;
 To which right well the wise doe give that name;
 For it the goodly peace of staied minds
 Does overthrow, and troublous warre proclame:
 His owne woes author, who so bound it findes,
 As did Pyrochles, and it wilfully unbindes.

II.

After that Varlets flight, it was not long
 Ere on the plaine fast pricking Guyon spide
 One in bright armes embatteiled full strong,
 That, as the sunny beames do glaunce and glide
 Upon the trembling wave, so shined bright,
 And round about him threw forth sparkling fire,
 That seemd him to inflame on every side:
 His steed was bloody red, and fomed yre, [stire.
 When with the maistring spur he did him roughly

III.

Approching nigh, he never staid to greet,
Ne chaffar words, prowde corage to prouoke,
But prickt so fiers, that underneath his feete
The smouldring dust did rownd about him smoke,
Both horse and man nigh able for to choke:
And, fayrly couching his steeleheaded speare,
Him first saluted with a sturdy stroke:
It booted nought Sir Guyon, comming neare,
To thincke such hideous puissaunce on foot to beare;

IV.

But lightly shunned it; and, passing by,
With his bright blade did smite at him so fell,
That the sharpe steele, arriving forcibly
On his broad shield, bitt not, but glauncing fell
On his horse necke before the quilted sell,
And from the head the body sundred quight:
So him dismounted low he did compell
On foot with him to matchen equall fight;
The truncked beast fast bleeding did him fowly
dight.

V.

Sore bruized with the fall he slow uprose,
And all enraged thus him loudly shent;
“Disleall Knight, whose coward corage chose
To wreake itselfe on beast all innocent,
And shund the marke at which it should be ment;
Therby thine armes seem strong, but manhood frayl:
So hast thou oft with guile thine honor blent;
But litle may such guile thee now awayl,
If wouted force and fortune doe me not much fayl.”

VI.

With that he drew his flaming sword, and strooke
At him so fiercely, that the upper marge
Of his sevenfolded shield away it tooke,
And, glauncing on his helmet, made a large
And open gash therein : were not his targe
That broke the violence of his intent,
The weary sowle from thence it would discharge ;
Nathelesse so sore a buff to him it lent, [bent.
That made him reele, and to his brest his bever

VII.

Exceeding wroth was Guyon at that blow,
And much ashamd that stroke of living arme
Should him dismay, and make him stoup so low,
Though otherwise it did him litle harme :
Tho, hurling high his yron-braced arme,
He smote so manly on his shoulder plate,
That all his left side it did quite disarm ;
Yet there the steel stayd not, but inly bate
Deepe in his flesh, and opened wide a red floodgate.

VIII.

Deadly dismayd with horror of that dint
Pyrochles was, and grieved eke entyre ;
Yet nathemore did it his fury stint,
But added flame unto his former fire,
That wel-nigh molt his hart in raging yre :
Ne thenceforth his approved skill, to ward,
Or strike, or hurtle rownd in warlike gyre,
Remembred he, ne car'd for his saufgard,
But rudely rag'd, and like a cruell tygre far'd.

IX.

He hewd, and lasht, and foynd, and thondred
And every way did seeke into his life; [blowes,
Ne plate, ne male, could ward so mighty throwes,
But yielded passage to his cruell knife.
But Guyon, in the heat of all his strife,
Was wary wise, and closely did awayt
Avauntage, whilest his foe did rage most rife;
Sometimes athwart, sometimes he strook him strayt,
And falsed oft his blowes t' illude him with such
bayt.

X.

Like as a lyon, whose imperiall powre
A prowde rebellious unicorn defyes,
T' avoide the rash assault and wrathful stowre
Of his fiers foe, him to a tree applies,
And when him ronning in full course he spies,
He slips aside; the whiles that furious beast
His precious horne, sought of his enemyes,
Strikes in the stocke, ne thence can be releast,
But to the mighty victor yields a bounteous feast.

XI.

With such faire sleight him Guyon often fayld,
Till at the last, all breathlesse, weary, faint,
Him spying, with fresh onsett he assayld,
And, kindling new his corage seeming quaint,
Strooke him so hugely, that through great constraint
He made him stoup perforce unto his knee,
And doe unwilling worship to the Saint,
That on his shield depainted he did see;
Such homage till that instant never learned hee.

XII.

Whom Guyon seeing stoup, poursewed fast
The present offer of faire victory,
And soone his dreadfull blade about he cast,
Wherewith he smote his haughty crest so hye,
That streight on grownd made him full low to lye;
Then on his brest his victor foote he thrust:
With that he cryde; "Mercy, doe me not dye,
Ne deeme thy force by fortunes doome uniust,
That hath (maugre her spight) thus low me laid in
dust."

XIII.

Eftsoones his cruel hand Sir Guyon stayd,
Tempring the passion with advizement slow,
And maistring might on enemy dismayd;
For th' equall die of warre he well did know:
Then to him said; "Live, and alleagaunce owe
To him, that gives thee life and liberty;
And henceforth by this daies ensample trow,
That hasty wroth, and heedlesse hazardry,
Doe breede repentaunce late, and lasting infamy."

XIV.

So up he let him rise; who, with grim looke
And count'naunce sterne upstanding, gan to grind
His grated teeth for great disdeigne, and shooke
His sandy lockes, long hanging downe behind,
Knotted in blood and dust, for grief of mind
That he in ods of armes was conquered;
Yet in himselfe some comfort he did find,
That him so noble Knight had maystered;
Whose bounty more then might, yet both, he won-
dered.

XV.

Which Guyon marking said; " Benought agriev'd,
Sir Knight, that thus ye now subdew'd arre:
Was never man, who most conquêtes atchiev'd,
But sometimes had the worse, and lost by warre;
Yet shortly gaynd, that losse exceeded farre:
Losse is no shame, nor to be lesse then foe;
But to bee lesser then himselfe doth marre
Both losers lott, and victours prayse alsôe:
Vaine others overthrowes who selfe doth overthrow.

XVI.

" Fly, O Pyrochles, fly the dreadful warre
That in thyselfe thy lesser partes do move;
Outrageous Anger, and woe-working Iarre,
Direfull Impatience, and hart-murdring Love:
Those, those thy foes, those warriours, far remove,
Which thee to endless bale captiv'd lead.
But, sith in might thou didst my mercy prove,
Of courtesie to mee the cause aread [dread."
That thee against me drew with so impetuous

XVII.

" Dreadlesse," said he, " that shall I soone declare:
It was complaind that thou hadst done great tort
Unto an aged Woman, poore and bare,
And thrall'd her in chaines with strong effort,
Voide of all succour and needfull comfort:
That ill beseemes thee, such as I thee see,
To worke such shame: Therefore I thee exhort
To chaunge thy will, and set Occasion free,
And to her captive Sonne yield his first libertee."

XVIII.

Thereat Sir Guyon smylde ; " And is that all,"
 Said he, " that thee so sore displeased hath ?
 Great mercy sure, for to enlarge a thrall,
 Whose freedom shall thee turne to greatest scath !
 Nath'lesse now quench thy whottemboyling wrath :
 Loe ! there they bee ; to thee I yield them free."
 Thereat he, wondrous glad, out of the path
 Did lightly leape, where he them bound did see,
 And gan to breake the bands of their captivitee.

XIX.

Soone as Occasion felt her selfe untyde,
 Before her Sonne could well assoyled bee,
 She to her use returnd, and streight defyde
 Both Guyon and Pyrochles ; th' one (said shee)
 Bycause he wonne ; the other, because hee
 Was wonne : So matter did she make of nought,
 To stirre up strife, and garre them disagree :
 But, soone as Furor was enlargd, she sought
 To kindle his quencht fyre, and thousand causes
 wrought.

XX.

It was not long ere she inflam'd him so,
 That he would algates with Pyrochles fight,
 And his redeemer chalengd for his foe,
 Because he had not well mainteind his right,
 But yielded had to that same straunger Knight.
 Now gan Pyrochles wex as wood as hee,
 And him affronted with impatient might :
 So both together fiers engrasped bee,
 Whyles Guyon standing by their uncouth strife
 does see.

XXI.

Him all that while Occasion did provoke
Against Pyrochles, and new matter fram'd
Upon the old, him stirring to bee wroke
Of his late wronges, in which she oft him blam'd
For suffering such abuse as knighthood sham'd,
And him dishabled quyte: But he was wise,
Ne would with vaine occasions be inflam'd;
Yet others she more urgent did devise:
Yet nothing could him to impatience entise.

XXII.

Their fell contention still increased more,
And more thereby increased Furors might,
That he his foe has hurt and wounded sore,
And him in blood and durt deformed quight.
His Mother eke, more to augment his spight,
Now brought to him a flaming fyer-brond,
Which she in Stygian lake, ay burning bright,
Had kindled: that she gave into his hond,
That armd with fire more hardly he mote him with-
stand.

XXIII.

Tho gan that Villein wex so fiers and strong,
That nothing might sustaine his furious forse:
He cast him downe to ground, and all along
Drew him through durt and myre without remorse,
And fowly battered his comely corse,
That Guyon much disdeigned so loathly sight.
At last he was compeld to cry perforce,
“ Help, O Sir Guyon! helpe, most noble Knight,
To ridd a wretched man from handes of hellish
wight!”

XXIV.

The Knight was greatly moved at his playnt,
And gan him dight to succour his distresse,
Till that the Palmer, by his grave restraynt,
Him stayd from yielding pitifull redresse,
And said, " Deare sonne, thy causelesse ruth re-
 presse,
Ne let thy stout hart melt in pittie vayne :
He that his sorrow sought through wilfulnesse,
And his foe fettred would release agayne,
Deserves to taste his follies fruit, repented payne."

XXV.

Guyon obeyd : So him away he drew
From needlesse trouble of renewing fight
Already fought, his voyage to poursew.
But rash Pyrochles varlett, Atin hight,
When late he saw his Lord in heavie plight,
Under Sir Guyons puissaunt stroke to fall,
Him deeming dead, as then he seemd in sight,
Fledd fast away to tell his funerall
Unto his brother, whom Cymochles men did call.

XXVI.

He was a man of rare redoubted might,
Famous throughout the world for warlike prayse,
And glorious spoiles, purchast in perilous fight :
Full many doughtie Knightes he in his dayes
Had doen to death, subdewde in equall frayes ;
Whose carkases, for terroure of his name,
Of fowles and beastes he made the piteous prayes,
And hong their conquerd armes for more defame
On gallow trees, in honour of his dearest Dame.

XXVII.

His dearest Dame is that Enchaunteresse,
The vyle Acrasia, that with vaine delightes,
And ydle pleasures in her Bowre of Blisse,
Does charme her lovers, and the feeble sprighes.
Can call out of the bodies of fraile wightes ;
Whom then she does transforme to monstrous
 hewes,
And horribly misshapes with ugly sightes,
Captiv'd eternally in yron mewes
And darksom dens, where Titan his face never
 shewes.

XXVIII.

There Atin fownd Cymochles sojourning,
To serve his Lemans love : for he by kynd
Was given all to lust and loose living,
Whenever his fiers handes he free mote fynd :
And now he has pourd out his ydle mynd
In daintie delices and lavish ioyes,
Having his warlike weapons cast behynd,
And flowes in pleasures and vaine pleasing toyes,
Mingled emongst loose ladies and lascivious boyes.

XXIX.

And over him art, stryving to compayre
With nature, did an arber greene dispred,
Framed of wanton yvie, flourishing fayre,
Through which the fragrant eglantine did spred.
His prickling armes, entrayld with roses red,
Which daintie odours round about them threw :
And all within with flowres was garnished,
That, when myld Zephyrus emongst them blew,
Did breath out bounteous smels, and painted
 colors shew.

XXX.

And fast beside there trickled softly downe
A gentle streame, whose murmuring wave did play
Emongst the pumy stones, and made a sowne,
To lull him soft asleepe that by it lay :
The wearie traveler, wandring that way,
Therein did often quench his thirsty heat,
And then by it his wearie limbes display,
(Whiles creeping slomber made him to forget
His former payne,) and wypt away his toilsom
sweat.

XXXI.

And on the other syde a pleasaunt grove
Was shott up high, full of the stately tree
That dedicated is t' Olympick Iove,
And to his sonne Alcides, whenas hee
In Nemus gayned goodly victoree :
Therein the mery birdes of every sorte
Chaunted alowd their chearefull harmonie,
And made emongst themselves a sweete consórt,
That quickned the dull spright with musicall com-
fórt.

XXXII.

There he him found all carelesly dislaid,
In secrete shadow from the sunny ray,
On a sweet bed of lillies softly laid,
Amidst a flock of damzelles fresh and gay,
That rownd about him dissolute did play
Their wanton follies and light meriment ;
Every of which did loosely disaray
Her upper partes of meet habiliments, [ments.
And shewed them naked, deckt with many orna-

XXXIII.

And every of them strove with most delights
Him to aggrate, and greatest pleasures shew :
Some framd faire lookes, glancing like evening
lights;
Others sweet wordes, dropping like honny dew ;
Some bathed kisses, and did soft embrew
The sugred licour through his melting lips :
One boastes her beautie, and does yield to vew
Her dainty limbes above her tender hips ;
Another her out boastes, and all for tryall strips.

XXXIV.

He, like an adder lurking in the weedes,
His wandring thought in deepe desire does steepe,
And his frayle eye with spoyle of beauty feedes :
Sometimes he falsely faines himselfe to sleepe,
Whiles through their lids his wanton eies do peepe
To steale a snatch of amorous conceipt,
Whereby close fire into his hart does creepe :
So' he them deceives, deceivd in his conceipt,
Made dronke with drugs of deare voluptuous receipt.

XXXV.

Atin, arriving there, when him he spyde
Thus in still waves of deepe delight to wade,
Fiercely approching to him lowdly cryde,
" Cymochles ; oh ! no, but Cymochles shade,
In which that manly person late did fade !
What is become of great Acrates sonne ?
Or where hath he hong up his mortall blade,
That hath so many haughty conquests wonne ?
Is all his force forlorne, and all his glory donne ?"

XXXVI.

Then, pricking him with his sharp-pointed dart,
He said, "Up, up, thou womanish weake Knight,
That here in Ladies lap entombed art,
Unmindfull of thy praise and prowest might,
And weetlesse eke of lately-wrought despight;
Whiles sad Pyrochles lies on sencelesse ground,
And groneth out his utmost grudging spright
Through many a stroke and many a streaming
wound, [dround."
Calling thy help in vaine, that here in ioyes art

XXXVII.

Suddeinly out of his delightfull dreame
The Man awoke, and would have questiond more;
But he would not endure that wofull theame
For to dilate at large, but urged sore,
With percing wordes and pittifull implore,
Him hasty to arise: As one affright
With hellish feends, or Furies mad uprore,
He then uprose, inflamd with fell despight,
And called for his armes; for he would algates fight:

XXXVIII.

They bene ybrought; he quickly does him dight,
And lightly mounted passeth on his way;
Ne Ladies loves, ne sweete entreaties, might
Appease his heat, or hastie passage stay;
For he has vovd to beene avengd that day
(That day itselfe him seemed all too long)
On him, that did Pyrochles deare dismay:
So proudly pricketh on his courser strong,
And Atin ay him pricks with spurs of shame and
wrong.

CANTO VI.

Guyon is of immodest Merth
Led into loose deasyre ;
Fights with Cymochles, whiles his brother
burnes in furious fyre.

I.

A HARDER lesson to learne continence
In ioyous pleasure then in grievous paine :
For sweetnesse doth allure the weaker sence
So strongly, that uneathes it can refraine
From that which feeble nature covets faine :
But grieve and wrath, that be her enemies
And foes of life, she better can restraine :
Yet Vertue vauntes in both her victories ;
And Guyon in them all shewes goodly maysteries.

II.

Whom bold Cymochles traveiling to finde,
With cruell purpose bent to wreake on him
The wrath which Atin kindled in his mind,
Came to a river, by whose utmost brim
Wayting to passe he saw whereas did swim
Along the shore, as swift as glaunce of eye,
A litle gondelay, bedecked trim
With boughes and arbours woven cunningly,
That like a litle forrest seemed outwardly.

III.

And therein sate a Lady fresh and fayre,
Making sweete solace to herselfe alone:
Sometimes she song as lowd as larke in ayre,
Sometimes she laught, that nigh her breath was
gone;

Yet was there not with her else any one,
That to her might move cause of meriment:
Matter of merth enough, though there were none,
She could devise; and thousand waies invent
To feede her foolish humour and vaine iolliment.

IV.

Which when far off Cymochles heard and saw,
He lowdly cald to such as were aboard
The little barke unto the shore to draw,
And him to ferry over that deepe ford.
The merry Mariner unto his word
Soone hearkned, and her painted bote streightway
Turnd to the shore, where that same warlike Lord
She in receiv'd; but Atin by no way
She would admit, albe the Knight her much did pray.

V.

Eftsoones her shallow ship away did slide,
More swift then swallow sheres the liquid skye,
Withouten oare or pilot it to guide,
Or winged canvas with the wind to fly:
Onely she turnd a pin, and by and by
It cut away upon the yielding wave,
(Ne cared she her course for to apply,
For it was taught the way which she would have,
And both from rocks and flats itselfe could wisely
save.

VI.

And all the way the wanton Damsell found
New merth her Passenger to entertaine ;
For she in pleasaunt purpose did abound,
And greatly ioyed merry tales to fayne,
Of which a store-house did with her remaine ;
Yet seemed, nothing well they her became :
For all her wordes she drownd with laughter vaine,
And wanted grace in utt'ring of the same,
That turned all her pleasaunce to a scoffing game.

VII.

And other whiles vaine toyes she would devise,
As her fantasticke wit did most delight :
Sometimes her head she fondly would aguize
With gaudy girlonds, or fresh flowrets dight
About her necke, or rings of rushes plight :
Sometimes, to do him laugh, she would assay
To laugh at shaking of the leavës light,
Or to behold the water worke and play
About her little frigot, therein making way.

VIII.

Her light behaviour and loose dalliaunce
Gave wondrous great contentment to the Knight,
That of his way he had no sovenaunce,
Nor care of vow'd revenge and cruell fight ;
But to weake wench did yield his martiall might.
So easie was to quench his flamed minde
With one sweete drop of sensuall delight !
So easie is t'appease the stormy winde
Of malice in the calme of pleasaunt womankind !

IX.

Diverse discourses in their way they spent;
Mongst which Cymochles of her questioned
Both what she was, and what that usage ment,
Which in her cott she daily practized:
“Vaine man,”saide she,“that wouldest be reckoned
A straunger in thy home, and ignoraunt
Of Phædria, (for so my name is red,)
Of Phædria, thine owne fellow servaunt;
For thou to serve Acrasia thy selfe doest vaunt.

X.

“ In this wide inland sea, that hight by name
The Idle Lake, my wandring ship I row,
That knowes her port, and thether sayles by ayme,
Ne care ne feare I how the wind do blow,
Or whether swift I wend or whether slow:
Both slow and swift alike do serve my tourne;
Ne swelling Neptune ne lowd-thundring Iove
Can chaunge my cheare, or make me ever mourne:
My litle boat can safely passe this perilous bourne.”

XI.

Whiles thus she talked, and whiles thus she toyd,
They were far past the passage which he spake,
And come unto an Island waste and voyd,
That floted in the midst of that great Lake;
There her small gondelay her port did make,
And that gay payre issewing on the shore
Disburnded her: Their way they forward take
Into the land that lay them faire before,
Whose pleasaunce she him shewd, and plentifull
great store.

XII.

It was a chosen plott of fertile land,
Emongst wide waves sett, like a litle nest,
As if it had by natures cunning hand
Bene choycely picked out from all the rest,
And laid forth for ensample of the best :
No daintie flowre or herbe that growes on grownd,
No arborett with painted blossomes drest
And smelling sweete, but there it might be fownd
To bud out faire, and her sweete smels throwe al
arownd.

XIII.

No tree, whose braunches did not bravely spring;
No braunch, whereon a fine bird did not sitt;
No bird, but did her shrill notes sweetely sing;
No song, but did containe a lovely ditt.
Trees, braunches, birds, and songs, were framed
fitt
For to allure fraile mind to carelesse ease.
Carelesse the man soone woxe, and his weake witt
Was overcome of thing that did him please :
So pleased did his wrathfull purpose faire appease.

XIV.

Thus when shee had his eyes and sences fed
With false delights, and fild with pleasures vayn,
Into a shady dale she soft him led,
And layd him downe upon a grassy playn;
And her sweete selfe without'dread or disdayn
She sett beside, laying his head disarmd
In her loose lap, it softly to sustayn,
Where soone he slumbred fearing not be harmd :
The whiles with a love lay she thus him sweetly
charm'd;

XV.

“ Behold, O man, that toilesome paines doest take,
The flowrs, the fields, and all that pleasaunt growes,
How they themselves doe thine ensample make,
Whiles nothing envious nature them forth throwes
Out of her fruitfull lap; how, no man knowes,
The spring, they bud, they blossome fresh and
faire, [showes;
And decke the world with their rich pompous
Yet no man for them taketh paines or care,
Yet no man to them can his carefull paines com-
pare.

XVI.

“ The lilly, lady of the flowring field,
The flowre-deluce, her lovely paramoure,
Bid thee to them thy fruitlesse labors yield,
And soone leave off this toylsome weary stoure:
Loe! loe, how brave she decks her bounteous
With silkin curtens and gold coverletts, [boure,
Therein to shrowd her sumptuous belamoure!
Yet nether spinnes nor cards, ne cares nor fretts,
But to her mother nature all her care she letts.

XVII.

“ Why then doest thou, O man, that of them all
Art Lord, and eke of nature Soveraine,
Wilfully make thyselfe a wretched thrall,
And waste thy ioyous howres in needelesse paine,
Seeking for daunger and adventures vaine?
What bootes it al to have and nothing use?
Who shall him rew that swimming in the maine
Will die for thirst, and water doth refuse?
Refuse such fruitlesse toile, and present pleasures
chuse.”

XVIII.

By this she had him lulled fast asleepe,
That of no worldly thing he care did take :
Then she with liquors strong his eies did steepe,
That nothing should him hastily awake.
So she him lefte, and did herselfe betake
Unto her boat again, with which she cleft
The slouthfull wave of that great griesy Lake :
Soone shee that Island far behind her lefte,
And now is come to that same place where first
she wefte.

XIX.

By this time was the worthy Guyon brought
Unto the other side of that wide strond
Where she was rowing, and for passage sought :
Him needed not long call ; shee soone to hond
Her ferry brought, where him she byding fond
With his sad Guide : himselfe she tooke aboard,
But the Blacke Palmer suffred still to stond,
Ne would for price or prayers once affoord
To ferry that old man over the perlous foord.

XX.

Guyon was loath to leave his Guide behind,
Yet being entred might not backe retyre ;
For the flitt barke, obaying to her mind,
Forth launched quickly as she did desire,
Ne gave him leave to bid that aged sire
Adieu, but nimbly ran her wonted course
Through the dull billowes thicke as troubled mire,
Whom nether wind out of their seat could forse,
Nor timely tides did drive out of their sluggish
source.

XXI.

And by the way, as was her wonted guize,
Her mery fitt she freshly gan to reare,
And did of ioy and iollity devize,
Herselfe to cherish, and her guest to cheare.
The Knight was courteous, and did not forbear
Her honest merth and pleasaunce to partake ;
But when he saw her toy, and gibe, and geare,
And passe the bonds of modest merimake,
Her dalliaunce he despis'd and follies did forsake.

XXII.

Yet she still followed her former style,
And said, and did, all that mote him delight,
Till they arrived in that pleasaunt Ile,
Where sleeping late she lefte her other Knight.
But, whenas Guyon of that land had sight,
He wist himselfe amisse, and angry said ;
“ Ah ! Dame, perdy ye have not doen me right,
Thus to mislead mee, whiles I you obaid :
Me litle needed from my right way to have straid.”

XXIII.

“ Faire Sir,” quoth she, “ be not displeasd at all ;
Who fares on sea may not commaund his way,
Ne wind and weather at his pleasure call :
The sea is wide, and easy for to stray ;
The wind unstable, and doth never stay.
But here a while ye may in safety rest,
Till season serve new passage to assay :
Better safe port then be in seas distrest.”
Therewith she laught, and did her earnest end in
iest.

XXIV.

But he, halfe discontent, mote nathëllesse
Himselfe appease, and issewd forth on shore :
The ioyes whereof and happy fruitfulnessse,
Such as he saw, she gan him lay before,
And all, though pleasaunt, yet she made much
more.

The fields did laugh, the flowres did freshly spring,
The trees did bud, and early blossomes bore ;
And all the quire of birds did sweetly sing,
And told that Gardins pleasures in their caroling.

XXV.

And she, more sweete then any bird on bough,
Would oftentimes emongst them beare a part,
And strive to passe (as she could well enough)
Their native musicke by her skilful art :
So did she all, that might his constant hart
Withdraw from thought of warlike enterprize,
And drowne in dissolute delights apart,
Where noise of armes, or vew of martiall guize,
Might not revive desire of knightly exercize :

XXVI.

But he was wise, and wary of her will,
And ever held his hand upon his hart ;
Yet would not seeme so rude, and thewed ill,
As to despise so curteous seeming part
That gentle Lady did to him impart :
But, fairly tempring, fond desire subdewd,
And ever her desired to depart.
She list not heare, but her disports poursewd,
And ever bad him stay till time the tide renewd.

XXVII.

And now by this Cymochles howre was spent,
That he awoke out of his ydle dreme ;
And, shaking off his drowsy dreriment,
Gan him avize, howe ill did him beseme
In slouthfull sleepe his molten hart to steme,
And quench the brond of his conceived yre.
Tho up he started, stird with shame extreme,
Ne staid for his Damsell to inquire,
But marched to the strond, there passage to
require.

XXVIII.

And in the way he with Sir Guyon mett,
Accompanyde with Phædria the faire :
Eftsoones he gan to rage, and inly frett ;
Crying, " Let be that Lady debonaire,
Thou recreaunt Knight, and soone thyselfe prepaire
To batteile, if thou meane her love to gayn.
Loe ! loe already how the fowles in aire
Doe flocke, awaiting shortly to obtayn
Thy carcas for their pray, the guerdon of thy
payn."

XXIX.

And there-withall he fiersly at him flew,
And with impórtune outrage him assayld ;
Who, soone preparad to field, his sword forth drew,
And him with equall valew countervayld :
Their mightie strokes their haberieons dismayld,
And naked made each others manly spalles ;
The mortall steele despiteously entayld
Deepe in their flesh, quite through the yron walles,
That a large purple streame adown their giambeux
falles.

XXX.

Cymochles, that had never mett before
So puissant foe, with envious despight
His prowd presumed force increased more,
Disdeigning to bee held so long in fight.
Sir Guyon, grudging not so much his might.
As those unknightly raylinges which he spoke,
With wrathfull fire his corage kindled bright,
Thereof devising shortly to be wroke,
And doubling all his powres redoubled every
stroke.

XXXI.

Both of them high attonce their hands enhaunst,
And both attonce their huge blowes down did sway:
Cymochles sword on Guyons shield yglaunst,
And thereof nigh one quarter sheard away:
But Guyons angry blade so fiers did play
On th' others helmet, which as Titan shone,
That quite it clove his plumed crest in tway,
And bared all his head unto the bone;
Where-with astonisht still he stood as sencelesse
stone.

XXXII.

Still as he stood, fayre Phædria, that beheld
That deadly daunger, soone atweene them ran;
And at their feet herselfe most humbly feld,
Crying with pitteous voyce, and count'nance wan,
" Ah, well away! most noble Lords, how can
Your cruell eyes endure so pitteous sight,
To shed your lives on ground? Wo worth the man,
That first did teach the cursed steele to bight
In his owne flesh, and make way to the living
spright!

XXXIII.

“ If ever love of Lady did empierce
Your yron brestes, or pittie could find place,
Withhold your bloody handes from battaill fierce;
And, sith for me ye fight, to me this grace
Both yield, to stay your deadly stryfe a space.”
They stayd a while; and forth she gan proceede:
“ Most wretched woman and of wicked race,
That am the authour of this hainous deed,
And cause of death betweene two doughtie
Knights do breed!

XXXIV.

“ But, if for me ye fight, or me will serve,
Not this rude kynd of battaill, nor these armes
Are meet, the which doe men in bale to sterve,
And doolefull sorrowe heape with deadly harmes:
Such cruell game my scarmoges disarmes.
Another warre, and other weapons, I
Doe love, where Love does give his sweet alarmes
Without bloodshéd, and where the enemy
Does yield unto his foe a pleasaunt victory.

XXXV.

“ Debatefull strife, and cruell enmity,
The famous name of knightliood fowly shend;
But lovely peace, and gentle amity,
And in amours the passing howres to spend,
The mightie martiall handes doe most commend;
Of love they ever greater glory bore
Then of their armes: Mars is Cupidoes frend,
And is for Venus loves renowned more
Then all his wars and spoiles, the which he did
of yore.”

XXXVI.

Therewith she sweetly smyld. They, though full
bent

To prove extremities of bloody fight,
Yet at her speach their rages gan relent,
And calme the sea of their tempestuous spight:
Such powre have pleasing wordes! Such is the
might

Of courteous clemency in gentle hart!
Now after all was ceast, the Faery Knight
Besought that Damzell suffer him depart,
And yield him ready passage to that other part.

XXXVII.

She no lesse glad then he desirous was
Of his departure thence; for of her ioy
And vaine delight she saw he light did pas,
A foe of folly and immodest toy,
Still solemne sad, or still disdainfull coy;
Delighting all in armes and cruell warre,
That her sweet peace and pleasures did annoy,
Troubled with terrour and unquiet iarre,
That she well pleased was thence to amove him
farre.

XXXVIII.

Tho him she brought aboard, and her swift bote
Forthwith directed to that further strand;
The which on the dull waves did lightly flote,
And soone arrived on the shallow sand,
Where gladsome Guyon salied forth to land,
And to that Damsell thanks gave for reward.
Upon that shore he spyed Atin stand,
There by his maister left, when late he far'd
In Phædrias flitt barck over that perious shard.

XXXIX.

Well could he him remember, sith of late
He with Pyrochles sharp debatement made ;
Streight gan he him revyle, and bitter rate, [shade
As shepheardes curre, that in darke eveninges
Hath tracted forth some salvage beastës trade :
“ Vile miscreaunt,” said he, “ whether dost thou
flye
The shame and death, which will thee soone invade ?
What coward hand shall doe thee next to dye,
That art thus fowly fledd from famous enemy ?”

XL.

With that he stifly shooke his steelhead dart :
But sober Guyon hearing him so rayle,
Though somewhat moved in his mightie hart,
Yet with strong reason maistred passion fraile,
And passed fayrely forth : He, turning taile,
Backe to the strond retyrd, and there still stayd,
Awaiting passage, which him late did faile ;
The whiles Cymochles with that wanton Mayd
The hasty heat of his avowd revenge delayd.

XLI.

Whylest there the Varlet stood, he saw from farre
An armed Knight that towardes him fast ran ;
He ran on foot, as if in lucklesse warre
His fórlorne steed from him the victour wan :
He seemed breathlesse, hartlesse, faint, and wan ;
And all his armour sprinckled was with blood,
And soyld with durtie gore, that no man can
Discerne the hew thereof : He never stood,
But bent his hastie course towardes the Ydle
Flood.

XLII.

The Varlet saw, when to the Flood he came
How without stop or stay he fiersly leapt,
And deepe himselfe beducked in the same,
That in the Lake his loftie crest was stept,
Ne of his safetie seemed care he kept;
But with his raging armes he rudely flasht
The waves about, and all his armour swept,
That all the blood and filth away was washt;
Yet still he bet the water, and the billowes dasht.

XLIII.

Atin drew nigh to weet what it mote bee;
For much he wondred at that uncouth sight:
Whom should he but his own deare Lord there see,
His owne deare Lord Pyrochles in sad plight,
Ready to drowne himselfe for fell despight:
"Harrow now, out and well away!" he cryde,
"What dismall day hath lent this cursed light,
To see my Lord so deadly damnifyde?
Pyrochles, O Pyrochles, what is thee betyde?"

XLIV.

"I burne, I burne, I burne," then lowd he cryde,
"O how I burne with implacable fyre!
Yet nought can quench mine inly flaming syde,
Nor sea of licour cold, nor Lake of myre;
Nothing but death can doe me to respyre."
"Ah! be it," said he, "from Pyrochles farre
After pursewing death once to requyre,
Or think, that ought those puissant hands may
marre:
Death is for wretches borne under unhappy starre."

XLV.

“ Perdye, then is it fitt for me,” said he,
“ That am, I weene, most wretched man alive ;
Burning in flames, yet no flames can I see,
And, dying dayly, dayly yet revive :
O Atin, helpe to me last death to give !”
The Varlet at his plaint was grievd so sore,
That his deepe-wounded hart in two did rive ;
And, his owne health remembring now no more,
Did follow that ensample which he blam’d afore.

XLVI.

Into the Lake he lept his Lord to ayd,
(So love the dread of daunger doth despise,)
And, of him catching hold, him strongly stayd
From drowning ; but more happy he then wise
Of that seas nature did him not advise :
The waves thereof so slow and sluggish were,
Engrost with mud which did them fowle agrise,
That every weighty thing they did upbeare,
Ne ought mote ever sinck downe to the bottom
there.

XLVII.

Whyles thus they strugled in that Ydle Wave,
And strove in vaine, the one himselfe to drowne,
The other both from drowning for to save ;
Lo ! to that shore one in an auncient gowne,
Whose hoary locks great gravitie did crowne,
Holding in hand a goodly arming sword,
By fortune came, ledd with the troublous sowne :
Where drenched deepe he fownd in that dull ford
The carefull servaunt stryving with his raging Lord.

XLVIII.

Him Atin spying knew right well of yore,
And lowdly cald; "Help! helpe, O Archimage,
To save my Lord in wretched plight forlore;
Helpe with thy hand, or with thy counsell sage:
Weake handes, but counsell is most strong in age."
Him when the old man saw, he woundred sore
To see Pyrochles there so rudely rage:
Yet sithens helpe, he saw, he needed more
Then pittie, he in hast approched to the shore,

XLIX.

And cald; "Pyrochles, what is this I see?
What hellish fury hath at earst thee hent?
Furious ever I thee knew to bee,
Yet never in this straunge astonishment."
"These flames, these flames," he cryde, "doe me
torment!"
"What flames," quoth he, "when I thee present
see
In daunger rather to be dreht then brent?"
"Harrow! the flames which me consume," said he,
"Ne can be quencht, within my secret bowelles bee.

L.

"That cursed man, that cruel feend of hell,
Furor, oh! Furor hath me thus bedight:
His deadly woundes within my liver swell,
And his whott fyre burnes in mine entralles bright,
Kindled through his infernall brond of spight,
Sith late with him I batteill vaine would boste;
That now I weene Loves dreaded thunderlight
Does scorch not halfe so sore, nor damned ghooste
In flaming Phlegeton does not so felly roste."

LI.

Which whenas Archimago heard, his griefe
He knew right well, and him attonce disarm'd :
Then searcht his secret woundes, and made a
priefe
Of every place that was with bruizing harmd,
Or with the hidden fier inly warmd.
Which doen, he balmes and herbes thereto ap-
plyde,
And evermore with mightie 'spels them charmd ;
That in short space he has them qualifyde,
And him restord to helth, that would have algates
dyde.

CANTO VII.

Guyon findes Mammon in a delve
Sunning his threasure hore ;
Is by him tempted, and led downe
To see his secrete store.

I.

As pilot well expert in perilous wave,
That to a stedfast starre his course hath bent,
When foggy mistes or cloudy tempests have
The fathfull light of that faire lampe yblent,
And cover'd heaven with hideous dreriment ;
Upon his card and compas firmes his eye,
The maysters of his long experiment,
And to them does the steddy helme apply,
Bidding his winged vessell fairely forward fly :

II.

So Guyon having lost his trustie Guyde,
Late left beyond that Ydle Lake, proceedes
Yet on his way, of none accompanyde ;
And evermore himselfe with comfort feedes
Of his own vertues and praise-worthie deedes.
So, long he yode, yet no adventure found,
Which Fame of her shrill trumpet worthy reedes :
For still he traveild through wide wastfull ground,
That nought but desert wilderness shewd all
around.

III.

At last he came unto a gloomy glade,
Cover'd with boughes and shrubs from heavens
light,
Whereas he sitting found in secret shade
An uncouth, salvage, and uncivile Wight,
Of griesly hew and fowle ill-favour'd sight;
His face with smoke was tand, and eies were bleard,
His head and beard with sout were ill bedight,
His cole-blacke hands did seeme to have ben seard
In smythes fire-spitting forge, and nayles like clawes
appeard.

IV.

His yron cote, all overgrowne with rust,
Was underneath enveloped with gold;
Whose glistring glosse, darkned with filthy dust,
Well yet appeared to have beene of old
A worke of rich entayle and curious mould,
Woven with antickes and wyld ymagery:
And in his lap a masse of coyne he told,
And turned upside downe, to feede his eye
And covetous desire with his huge theasury.

V.

And round about him lay on every side
Great heapes of gold that never could be spent;
Of which some were rude owre, not purifide
Of Mulcibers devouring element;
Some others were new driven, and distent
Into great ingowes and to wedges square;
Some in round plates withouten moniment:
But most were stamp't, and in their metal bare
The antique shapes of kings and Kesars straung
and rare.

VI.

Soone as he Guyon saw, in great affright
And haste he rose for to remove aside
Those pretious hils from straungers envious sight,
And downe them poured through an hole full wide
Into the hollow earth, them there to hide :
But Guyon, lightly to him leaping, stayd
His hand that trembled as one terrifyde ;
And though himselfe were at the sight dismayd,
Yet him perforce restraynd, and to him doubtfull
sayd ;

VII.

“ What art thou, Man, (if man at all thou art,)
That here in desert hast thine habitaunce,
And these rich hils of welth doest hide apart
From the worldes eye, and from her right usaunce ?”
Thereat, with staring eyes fixed askaunce,
In great disdaine he answerd, “ Hardy Elfe,
That darest view my direful countenaunce !
I read thee rash and heedlesse of thyselfe,
To trouble my still seate and heapes of pretious
pelfe.

VIII.

“ God of the world and worldings I me call,
Great Mammon, greatest god below the skye,
That of my plenty poure out unto all,
And unto none my graces do envye :
Riches, renowme, and principality,
Honour, estate, and all this worldes good,
For which men swinck and sweat incessantly,
Fro me do flow into an ample flood,
And in the hollow earth have their eternall brood.

IX.

“ Wherefore if me thou deigne to serve and sew,
At thy commaund lo ! all these mountaines bee :
Or if to thy great mind, or greedy vew,
All these may not suffise, there shall to thee
Ten times so much be nombred francke and free.”
“ Mammon,” said he, “ thy godheads vaunt is
And idle offers of thy golden fee ; [vaine,
To them that covet such eye-glutting gaine
Proffer thy giftes, and fitter servaunts entertaine.

X.

“ Me ill besits, that in derdoing armes
And honours suit my vowed daies do spend,
Unto thy bounteous baytes and pleasing charmes,
With which weake men thou witchest, to attend ;
Regard of worldly mucke doth fowly blend
And low abase the high heroicke spright,
That ioyes for crownes and kingdomes to contend :
Faire shields, gay steedes, bright armes, be my
delight ;
Those be the riches fit for an advent'rous Knight.”

XI.

“ Vaine glorious Elfe,” saide he, “ doest not thou
weet,
That money can thy wantes at will supply ?
Sheilds, steeds, and armes, and all things for thee
It can purvay in twinckling of an eye ; [meet,
And crownes and kingdomes to thee multiply.
Do not I kings create, and throw the crowne
Sometimes to him that low in dust doth ly,
And him that raignd into his rowme thrust downe ;
And, whom I lust, do heape with glory and re-
nowne ?”

XII.

" All otherwise," saide he, " I riches read,
And deeme them roote of all disquietnesse ;
First got with guile, and then preserv'd with dread,
And after spent with pride and lavishnesse,
Leaving behind them grieve and heavinesse :
Infinite mischiefes of them doe arize ;
Strife and debate, bloodshed and bitterness,
Outrageous wrong and hellish covetize ;
That noble heart, as great dishonour, doth despize.

XIII.

" Ne thine be kingdomes, ne the scepters thine ;
But realmes and rulers thou doest both confound,
And loyall truth to treason doest incline :
Witness the guiltlesse blood pourd oft on ground ;
The crowned often slaine ; the slayer cround ;
The sacred diademe in peeces rent ;
And purple robe gored with many a wound ;
Castles surprizd ; great cities sackt and brent :
So mak'st thou kings, and gaynest wrongfull
government!

XIV.

" Long were to tell the troublous stormes that tosse
The private state, and make the life unsweet :
Who swelling sayles in Caspian sea doth crosse,
And in frayle wood on Adrian gulf doth fleet,
Doth not, I weene, so many evils meet."
Then Mammon, waxing wroth, " And why then,"
sayd,
" Are mortall men so fond and indiscreet
So evill thing to seeke unto their ayd ;
And, having not, complaine ; and, having it, up-
brayd ?"

XV.

“ Indeed,” quoth he, “ through fowle intempe-
raunce,
Frayle men are oft captiv’d to covetise :
But would they thinke with how small allowaunce
Untroubled nature doth herselfe suffise,
Such superfluities they would despise,
Which with sad cares empeach our native ioyes.
At the well-head the purest streames arise ;
But mucky filth his braunching armes annoyes,
And with uncomely weedes the gentle wave ac-
cloyes.

XVI.

“ The antique world, in his first flowring youth,
Fownd no defect in his Creators grace ;
But with ~~plea~~ thanks, and unreproved truth,
The gifts of soveraine bounty did embrace :
Like angels life was then mens happy cace :
But later ages pride, like corn-fed steed,
Abusd her plenty and fit-swolne encrease
To all licentious lust, and gan exceed
The measure of her meane and naturall first need.

XVII.

“ Then gan a cursed hand the quiet wombe
Of his great grandmother with steele to wound,
And the hid treasures in her sacred tombe
With sacriledge to dig : Therein he fownd
Fountaines of gold and silver to abownd,
Of which the matter of his huge desire
And pompous pride eftsoones he did compownd ;
Then Avarice gan through his veines inspire
His greedy flames, and kindled life-devouring fire.”

XVIII.

"Sonne," said he then, "lett be thy bitter scorne,
And leave the rudenesse of that antique age
To them, that liv'd therin in state forlorne.
Thou, that doest live in later times, must wage
Thy workes for wealth, and life for gold engage.
If then thee list my offred grace to use,
Take what thou please of all this surplusage;
If thee list not, leave have thou to refuse:
But thing refused do not afterward accuse."

XIX.

"Me list not," said the Elfin Knight, "receave
Thing offred, till I know it well be gott;
Ne wote I but thou didst these goods bereave
From rightfull owner by unrighteous lott,
Or that blood-guiltinesse or guile them blott."
"Perdy," quoth he, "yet never eie did vew,
Ne tong did tell, ne hand these handled not;
But safe I have them kept in secret mew
From hevens sight and powre of al which them
poursew."

XX.

"What secret place," quoth he, "can safely hold
So huge a masse, and hide from heavens eie?
Or where hast thou thy wonne, that so much gold
Thou canst preserve from wrong and robbery?"
"Come thou," quoth he, "and see." So by and by
Through that thick covert he him led, and fownd
A darksome way, which no man could descry,
That deep descended through the hollow grownd,
And was with dread and horror compassed arownd.

XXI.

At length they came into a larger space,
That stretcht itselfe into an ample playne ;
Through which a beaten broad high way did trace,
That streight did lead to Plutoes griesly rayne :
By that wayes side there sate infernall Payne,
And fast beside him sat tumultuous Strife ;
The one in hand an yron whip did strayne,
The other brandished a bloody knife ;
And both did gnash their teeth, and both did
threaten Life.

XXII.

On th' other side in one consórt there sate
Cruell Revenge, and rancorous Despight,
Disloyall Treason, and hart-burning Hate ;
But gnawing Gealosy, out of their sight
Sitting alone, his bitter lips did bight ;
And trembling Feare still to and fro did fly,
And found no place wher safe he shroud him might :
Lamenting Sorrow did in darknes lye ;
And Shame his ugly face did hide from living eye.

XXIII.

And over them sad Horror with grim hew
Did alwaies sore, beating his yron wings ;
And after him owles and night-ravens flew,
The hatefull messengers of heavy things,
Of death and dolor telling sad tidings ;
Whiles sad Celeno, sitting on a clifte,
A song of bale and bitter sorrow sings,
That hart of flint asonder could have rifte ;
Which having ended after him she flyeth swifte.

XXIV.

All these before the gates of Pluto lay ;
By whom they passing spake unto them nought.
But th' Elfin Knight with wonder all the way
Did feed his eyes, and fild his inner thought.
At last him to a litle dore he brought,
That to the gate of hell, which gaped wide,
Was next adioyning, ne them parted ought :
Betwixt them both was but a litle stride,
That did the House of Richesse from hell-mouth
divide.

XXV.

Before the dore sat selfe-consuming Care,
Day and night keeping wary watch and ward,
Fot feare least Force or Fraud should unaware
Breake in, and spoile the treasure there in gard :
Ne would he suffer Sleepe once thether-ward
Approch, albe his drowsy den were next ;
For next to Death is Sleepe to be compard ;
Therefore his house is unto his annex :
Here Sleep, there Richesse, and hel-gate them
both betwext.

XXVI.

So soon as Mammon there arrivd, the dore
To him did open and affoorded way :
Him followed eke Sir Guyon evermore,
Ne darknesse him ne daunger might dismay.
Soone as he entred was, the dore streightway
Did shutt, and from behind it forth there lept
An ugly Feend, more fowle then dismall day ;
To which with monstrous stalke behind him stept,
And ever as he went dew watch upon him kept.

XXVII.

Well hoped hee, ere long that hardy Guest,
If ever covetous hand, or lustfull eye,
Or lips he layd on thing that likt him best,
Or ever sleepe his eie-strings did untie,
Should be his pray : And therefore still on hye
He over him did hold his cruell clawes,
Threatning with greedy gripe to doe him dye,
And rend in peeces with his ravenous pawes,
If ever he transgrest the fatall Stygian lawes.

XXVIII.

That Houses forme within was rude and strong,
Lyke an huge cave hewne out of rocky clifte,
From whose rough vault the ragged breaches hong
Embossed with massy gold of glorious guifte,
And with rich metall loaded every rife,
That heavy ruine they did seeme to threat ;
And over them Arachne high did lifte
Her cunning web, and spread her subtile nett,
Enwrapped in fowle smoke and clouds more black
than iett.

XXIX,

But rooffe, and floore, and walls, were all of gold,
But overgrowne with dust and old decay,
And hid in darknes, that none could behold
The hew thereof : for vew of cherefull day
Did never in that House itselke display,
But a faint shadow of uncertein light ;
Such as a lamp, whose life does fade away ;
Or as the moone, cloathed with cloudy night,
Does shew to him that walkes in feare and sad
affright.

XXX.

In all that rowme was nothing to be seene
But huge great yron chests, and coffers strong,
All bard with double bends, that none could weene
Them to enforce by violence or wrong;
On every side they placed were along.
But all the grownd with sculs was scattered
And dead mens bones, which round about were
flong;
Whose lives, it seemed, whilome there were shed,
And their vile carcases now left unburied.

XXXI.

They forward passe; ne Guyon yet spoke word,
Till that they came unto an yron dore,
Which to them opened of his owne accord,
And shewd of richesse such exceeding store,
As eie of man did never see before,
Ne ever could within one place be fownd,
Though all the wealth, which is or was of yore,
Could gatherd be through all the world arownd,
And that above were added to that under grownd.

XXXII.

The charge thereof unto a covetous Spright
Commaunded was, who thereby did attend,
And warily awaited day and night,
From other covetous Feends it to defend,
Who it to rob and ransacke did intend.
Then Mammon, turning to that Warriour, said;
“ Loe, here the worldës blis! loe, here the end,
To which al men do ayme, rich to be made!
Such grace now to be happy is before thee laid.”

XXXIII.

“ Certes,” sayd he, “ I n’ill thine offred grace,
Ne to be made so happy doe intend !
Another blis before mine eyes I place,
Another happiness, another end.
To them, that list, these base regards I lend :
But I in armes, and in atchievements brave,
Do rather choose my flitting houres to spend,
And to be lord of those that riches have,
Then them to have my selfe, and be their servile
sclave.”

XXXIV.

Thereat the Feend his gnashing teeth did grate,
And griev’d, so long to lacke his greedie pray ;
For well he weened that so glorious bayte
Would tempt his Guest to take thereof assay :
Had he so doen, he had him snacht away
More light than culver in the faulcons fist :
Eternall God thee save from such decay !
But, whenas Mammon saw his purpose mist,
Him to entrap unwares another way he wist.

XXXV.

Thence, forward he him ledd and shortly brought
Unto another rowme, whose dore forthright
To him did open as it had beene taught :
Therein an hundred raunges weren pight,
And hundred founaces all burning bright ;
By every founace many Feends did byde,
Deformed creatures, horrible in sight ;
And every Feend his busie paines applyde
To melt the golden metall, ready to be tryde.

XXXVI.

One with great bellowes gathered filling ayre,
And with forst wind the fewell did inflame;
Another did the dying bronds repayre
With yron tongs, and sprinkled ofte the same
With liquid waves, fiers Vulcan's rage to tame,
Who, maystring them, renewd his former heat:
Some scumd the drosse that from the metall came;
Some stird the molten owre with ladles great:
And every one did swincke, and every one did
sweat.

XXXVII.

But, when an earthly wight they present saw
Glistring in armes and battailous aray,
From their whot work they did themselves with-
To wonder at the sight; for, till that day, [draw
They never creature saw that cam that way:
Their staring eyes sparckling with fervent fyre
And ugly shapes did nigh the Man dismay,
That, were it not for shame, he would retyre;
Till that him thus bespake their soveraine lord and
syre;

XXXVIII.

"Behold, thou Faeries sonne, with mortall eye,
That living eye before did never see!
The thing, that thou didst crave so earnestly,
To weet whence all the wealth late shewd by mee
Proceeded, lo! now is reveald to thee.
Here is the fountaine of the world's good!
Now therefore, if thou wilt enriched bee,
Avise thee well, and chaunge thy wilfull mood;
Least thou perhaps hereafter wish, and be with-
stood."

XXXIX.

“ Suffise it then, thou Money-god,” quoth hee,
“ That all thine ydle offers I refuse.
All that I need I have ; what needeth mee
To covet more then I have cause to use ?
With such vaine shewes thy worldlinges vyle abuse ;
But give me leave to follow mine emprise.”
Mammon was much displeasd, yet no'te he chuse
But beare the rigour of his bold mesprise ;
And thence him forward ledd, him further to entise.

XL.

He brought him, through a darksom narrow strayt,
To a broad gate all built of beaten gold :
The gate was open ; but therein did wayt
A sturdie Villein, stryding stiffe and bold,
As if the Highest God defy he would :
In his right hand an yron club he held,
But he himselfe was all of golden mould,
Yet had both life and sence, and well could weld
That cursed weapon, when his cruell foes he queld.

XLI.

Disdayne he called was, and did disdayne
To be so cald, and who so did him call :
Sterne was his looke, and full of stomacke vayne ;
His portauce terrible, and stature tall,
Far passing th' hight of men terrestriall ;
Like an huge gyant of the Titans race ;
That made him scorne all creatures great and small,
And with his pride all others powre deface :
More fitt amongst black fiendes then men to have
his place.

XLII.

Soone as those glitterand armes he did espye,
That with their brightnesse made that darknes light,
His harmefull club he gan to hurtle hye,
And threaten batteill to the Faery Knight;
Who likewise gan himselfe to batteill dight,
Till Mammon did his hasty hand withhold,
And counseld him abstaine from perilous fight;
For nothing might abash the Villein bold,
Ne mortall steele emperce his miscreated mould.

XLIII.

So having him with reason pacifyde,
And that fiers Carle commaunding to forbear,
He brought him in. The rowme was large and
wyde,
As it some gyeld or solemne temple weare;
Many great golden pillours did upbeare
The massy roofe, and riches huge sustayne;
And every pillour decked was full deare
With crownes, and diademes, and titles vaine,
Which mortall princes wore whiles they on earth
did rayne.

XLIV.

A route of people there assembled were,
Of every sort and nation under skye,
Which with great uprore preaced to draw nere
To th' upper part, where was advaunced hye
A stately siege of soveraine maiestye;
And thereon satt a Woman gorgeous gay,
And richly cladd in robes of royaltie,
That never earthly prince in such aray
His glory did enhaunce, and pompous pryde
display.

XLV.

Her face right wondrous faire did seeme to bee,
That her broad beauties beam great brightnes threw
Through the dim shade, that all men might it see ;
Yet was not that same her owne native hew,
But wrought by art and counterfetted shew,
Thereby more lovers unto her to call ;
Nath'lesse most heavenly faire in deed and vew
She by creation was, till she did fall ;
Thenceforth she sought for helps to cloke her
crime withall.

XLVI.

There, as in glistring glory she did sitt,
She held a great gold chaine ylincked well,
Whose upper end to highest heaven was knitt,
And lower part did reach to lowest hell ;
And all that preace did rownd about her swell
To catchen hold of that long chaine, thereby
To climbe aloft, and others to excell :
That was Ambition, rash desire to sty,
And every linck thereof a step of dignity.

XLVII.

Some thought to raise themselves to high degree
By riches and unrighteous reward ;
Some by close shouldring ; some by flatteree ;
Others through friendes ; others for base regard ;
And all, by wrong waies, for themselves prepar'd :
Those, that were up themselves, kept others low ;
Those, that were low themselves, held others hard,
Ne suffred them to ryse or greater grow ;
But every one did strive his fellow downe to throw.

XLVIII.

Which whenas Guyon saw, he gan inquire,
What meant that preace about that Ladies throne,
And what she was that did so high aspyre?
Him Mammon answered; "That goodly one,
Whom all that folke with such contention
Doe flock about, my deare, my daughter is:
Honour and dignitie from her alone
Derived are, and all this worldës blis,
For which ye men doe strive; few gett, but many
mis:

XLIX.

"And fayre Philotimé she rightly hight,
The fairest wight that wonneth under skie,
But that this darksom neather world her light
Doth dim with horror and deformity,
Worthie of heven and hye felicitie,
From whence the gods have her for envy thrust:
But, sith thou hast found favour in mine eye,
Thy spouse I will her make, if that thou lust;
That she may thee advance for works and merits
iust."

L.

"Gramercy, Mammon," said the gentle Knight,
"For so great grace and offred high estate;
But I, that am fraile flesh and earthly wight,
Unworthy match for such immortall mate
Myselfe well wote, and mine unequall fate:
And were I not, yet is my trouth yplight,
And love avowd to other Lady late,
That to remove the same I have no might:
To chaunge love causelesse is reproch to warlike
Knight."

LI.

Mammon emmoued was with inward wrath ;
Yet, forcing it to fayne, him forth thence ledd,
Through griesly shadowes by a beaten path,
Into a Gardin goodly garnished [redd :
With hearbs and fruits, whose kinds mote not be
Not such as earth out of her fruitfull woomb
Throwes forth to men, sweet and well savored,
But direfull deadly black, both leafe and bloom,
Fitt to adorne the dead and deck the drery toombe.

LII.

There mournfull cypresse grew in greatest store ;
And trees of bitter gall ; and heben sad ;
Dead sleeping poppy ; and black hellebore ;
Cold coloquintida ; and tetra mad ;
Mortall samnitis ; and cicuta bad,
With which th' uniust Atheniens made to dy
Wise Socrates, who, thereof quaffing glad,
Pourd out his life and last philosophy
To the fayre Critias, his dearest belamy !

LIII.

The Gardin of Prosérpina this hight :
And in the midst thereof a silver seat,
With a thick arber goodly over-dight,
In which she often usd from open heat
Herselfe to shroud, and pleasures to entreat :
Next thereunto did grow a goodly tree,
With braunches broad dispredd and body great,
Clothed with leaves, that none the wood mote see,
And loaden all with fruit as thick as it might bee.

LIV.

The fruit were golden apples glistring bright,
That goodly was their glory to behold ;
On earth like never grew, ne living wight
Like ever saw, but they from hence were sold ;
For those, which Hercules with conquest bold
Got from great Atlas daughters, hence began,
And planted there did bring forth fruit of gold ;
And those, with which th' Eubœan young man wan
Swift Atalanta, when through craft he her out ran.

LV.

Here also sprong that goodly golden fruit,
With which Acontius got his lover trew,
Whom he had long time sought with fruitlesse suit :
Here eke that famous golden apple grew,
The which emongst the gods false Ate threw ;
For which th' Idæan Ladies disagreed,
Till partiall Paris dempt it Venus dew,
And had of her fayre Helen for his meed,
That many noble Greekes and Troians made to
bleed.

LVI.

The warlike Elfe much wondred at this tree,
So fayre and great, that shadowed all the ground ;
And his broad braunches, laden with rich fee,
Did stretch themselves without the utmost bound
Of this great Gardin, compast with a mound :
Which over-hanging, they themselves did steepe
In a blacke flood, which flow'd about it round ;
That is the river of Cocytus deepe,
In which full many soules do endlesse wayle and
weepe.

LVII.

Which to behold he clomb up to the bancke;
And, looking downe, saw many damned wightes
In those sad waves, which direfull deadly stancke,
Plonged continually of cruell sprighes,
That with their piteous cryes, and yelling shrighes,
They made the further shore resounden wide:
Emongst the rest of those same ruefull sightes,
One cursed creature he by chaunce espide,
That drenched lay full deepe under the Garden side.

LVIII.

Deepe was he drenched to the upmost chin,
Yet gaped still as coveting to drinke
Of the cold liquour which he waded in;
And, stretching forth his hand, did often thinke
To reach the fruit which grew upon the brincke;
But both the fruit from hand, and flood from mouth,
Did fly abacke, and made him vainely swinke;
The whiles he sterv'd with hunger, and with drouth
He daily dyde, yet never throughly dyen couth.

LIX.

The Knight, him seeing labour so in vaine,
Askt who he was, and what he meant thereby?
Who, groning deepe, thus answerd him againe;
“ Most cursed of all creatures under skye,
Lo Tantalus, I here tormented lye!
Of whom high Love wont whylome feasted bee;
Lo, here I now for want of food doe dye!
But, if that thou be such as I thee see,
Of grace I pray thee give to eat and drinke to mee!”

LX.

“Nay, nay, thou greedy Tantalus,” quoth he,
“Abide the fortune of thy present fate ;
And, unto all that live in high degree,
Ensample be of mind intemperate,
To teach them how to use their present state.”
Then gan the cursed Wretch alowd to cry,
Accusing highest Iove and gods ingrate ;
And eke blaspheming heaven bitterly,
As author of uniustice, there to let him dye.

LXI.

He lookt a litle further, and espyde
Another Wretch, whose carcas deepe was drent
Within the river which the same did hyde :
But both his handes, most filthy feculent,
Above the water were on high extent,
And faynd to wash themselves incessantly,
Yet nothing cleaner were for such intent,
But rather fowler seemed to the eye ;
So lost his labour vaine and ydle industry.

LXII.

The Knight, him calling, asked who he was ?
Who, lifting up his head, him answerd thus ;
“ I Pilate am, the falsest iudge, alas !
And most uniust ; that, by unrighteous
And wicked doome, to Iewes despiteous
Delivered up the Lord of Life to dye,
And did acquite a murdrer felonous ;
The whiles my handes I washt in purity,
The whiles my soule was soyld with fowle iniquity.”

LXIII.

Infinite moe tormented in like paine
He there beheld, too long here to be told :
Ne Mammon would there let him long remayne,
For terrour of the tortures manifold,
In which the damned soules he did behold,
But roughly him bespake : “ Thou fearefull foole,
Why takest not of that same fruite of gold ?
Ne sittest downe on that same silver stoole,
To rest thy weary person in the shadow coole ? ”

LXIV.

All which he did to do him deadly fall
In frayle intemperaunce through sinfull bayt ;
To which if he inclyned had at all,
That dreadfull Feend, which did behinde him wayt,
Would him have rent in thousand peeces strayt :
But he was wary wise in all his way,
And well perceived his deceitfull sleight,
Ne suffred lust his safety to betray :
So goodly did beguile the guyler of his pray,

LXV,

And now he has so long remained theare,
That vitall powres gan wexe both weake and wan
For want of food and sleepe, which two upbeare,
Like mightie pillours, this frayle life of man,
That none without the same endure can :
For now three dayes of men were full outwrought,
Since he this hardy enterprize began :
Forthy great Mammon fayrely he besought
Into the world to guyde him backe, as he him
brought.

LXVI.

The god, though loth, yet was constraynd t' obay;
For lenger time, then that, no living wight
Below the earth might suffred be to stay:
So backe againe him brought to living light.
But all so soone as his enfeebled spright
Gan sucke this vitall ayre into his brest,
As overcome with too exceeding might,
The life did flit away out of her nest,
And all his sences were with deadly fit opprest.

CANTO VIII.

Sir Guyon, layd in swowne, is by
Acrates sonnes despoild ;
Whom Arthure soone hath reskewed,
And Paynim brethren foyld.

I.

AND is there care in heaven ? And is there love
In heavenly spirits to these creatures bace,
That may compassion of their evils move ?
There is :—else much more wretched were the cace
Of men then beasts : But O ! th' exceeding grace
Of Highest God that loves his creatures so,
And all his workes with mercy doth embrace,
That blessed Angels he sends to and fro,
To serve to wicked man, to serve his wicked foe !

II.

How oft do they their silver bowers leave
To come to succour us that succour want !
How oft do they with golden pineons cleave
The fitting skyes, like flying pursuivant,
Against fowle feendes to ayd us militant !
They for us fight, they watch and dewly ward,
And their bright squadrons round about us plant ;
And all for love and nothing for reward :
O, why should Hevenly God to men have such
regard !

III.

During the while that Guyon did abide
In Mammons House, the Palmer, whom whyleare
That wanton Mayd of passage had denide,
By further search had passage found elsewhere ;
And, being on his way, approached neare
Where Guyon lay in traunce ; when suddenly
He heard a voyce that called lowd and cleare,
“ Come hether, come hether, O ! come hastily ! ”
That all the fields resounded with the ruefull cry,

IV.

The Palmer lent his eare unto the noyce,
To weet who called so impörtunely :
Againe he heard a more efforced voyce,
That bad him come in haste : He by and by
His feeble feet directed to the cry ;
Which to that shady delve him brought at last,
Where Mammon earst did sunne his threasury :
There the good Guyon he found slumbring fast
In senceles dreame ; which sight at first him sore
aghast.

V.

Beside his head there satt a faire young man,
Of wondrous beauty and of freshest yeares,
Whose tender bud to blossom new began,
And florish faire above his equall pearces :
His snowy front, curled with golden heares,
Like Phoebus face adorn'd with sunny rayes,
Divinely shone ; and two sharpe winged sheares,
Decked with diverse plumes, like painted jayes,
Were fixed at his backe to cut his ayery wayes,

VI.

Like as Cupido on Idæan hill,
When having laid his cruell bow away
And mortall arrowes, wherewith he doth fill
The world with murtherous spoiles and bloody pray,
With his faire mother he him dights to play,
And with his goodly sisters, Graces three;
The goddesse, pleased with his wanton play,
Suffers herselfe through sleepe beguild to bee,
The whiles the other ladies mind theyr mery glee.

VII.

Whom when the Palmer saw, abasht he was
Through fear and wonder, that he nought could say,
Till him the Childe bespoke; "Long lackt, alas,
Hath bene thy faithfull aide in hard assay!
While deadly fitt thy Pupill doth dismay,
Behold this heavy sight, thou reverend Sire!
But dread of death and dolor doe away;
For life ere long shall to her home retire,
And he, that breathlesse seems, shal corage bold
respire.

VIII.

"The charge, which God doth unto me arrett,
Of his deare safety, I to thee commend;
Yet will I not forgoe, ne yet forgett
The care thereof my selfe unto the end,
But evermore him succour, and defend
Against his foe and mine: Watch thou, I pray;
For evill is at hand him to offend."
So having said, eftsoones he gan display
His painted nimble wings, and vanisht quite away.

IX.

The Palmer seeing his lefte empty place,
And his slow eies beguiled of their sight,
Woxe sore affraid, and standing still a space
Gaz'd after him, as fowle escapt by flight:
At last, him turning to his charge behight,
With trembling hand his troubled pulse gan try;
Where finding life not yet dislodged quight,
He much reioyst, and courd it tenderly,
As chicken newly hatcht, from dreaded destiny.

X.

At last he spide where towards him did pace
Two Paynim Knights al armd as bright as skie,
And them beside an aged Sire did trace,
And far before a light-foote Page did flie,
That breathed strife and troublous enmitie.
Those were the two sonnes of Acrates old,
Who, meeting earst with Archimago slie
Foreby that Idle Strond, of him were told
That he, which earst them combatted, was Guyon
bold.

XI.

Which to avenge on him they dearly vovd,
Whereever that on ground they mote him find:
False Archimage provokt their corage prowde,
And stryful Atin in their stubborne mind
Coles of contention and whot vengeaunce tind.
Now bene they come whereas the Palmer sate,
Keeping that slombred corse to him assind:
Well knew they both his person, sith of late
With him in bloody armes they rashly did debate.

XII.

Whom when Pyrochles saw, inflam'd with rage
That Sire he fowl bespake ; " Thou dotard vile,
That with thy brutenesse shendst thy comely age,
Abandon soone, I read, the caytive spoile
Of that same outcast carcas, that erewhile
Made itselſe famous through false trechery,
And crownd his coward crest with knightly stile ;
Loe ! where he now inglorious doth lye,
Tó proove he lived il, that did thus fowly dye."

XIII.

To whom the Palmer fearelesse answered ;
" Certes, Sir Knight, ye bene too much to blame, .
Thus for to blott the honor of the dead,
And with fowle cowardize his carcas shame
Whose living handes immortalizd his name.
Vile is the vengeaunce on the ashes cold ;
And envy base to barke at sleeping fame :
Was never wight that treason of him told :
Yourselfe his prowesse prov'd, and found him fiers
and bold."

XIV.

Then sayd Cymochles ; " Palmer, thou doest dote,
Ne canst of prowesse ne of knighthood deeme,
Save as thou seest or hearst ; But well I wote,
That of his puissaunce tryall made extreeme :
Yet gold all is not that doth golden seeme ;
Ne al good Knights that shake well speare and
shield :
The worth of all men by their end esteeme ;
And then dew praise or dew reproch them yield :
Bad therefore I him deeme that thus lies dead on
field."

XV.

“ Good or bad,” gan his brother fiers reply,
“ What do I recke, sith that he dide entire ?
Or what doth his bad death now satisfy
The greedy hunger of revenging yre,
Sith wrathfull hand wrought not her owne desire ?
Yet, since no way is lefte to wreake my spight,
I will him reave of armes, the victors hire,
And of that shield, more worthy of good Knight;
For why should a dead dog be deckt in armour
bright ?”

XVI.

“ Fayr Sir,” said then the Palmer suppliaunt,
“ For knighthoods love doe not so fowle a deed,
Ne blame your honor with so shamefull vaunt
Of vile revenge : To spoile the dead of weed
Is sacrilege, and doth all sinnes exceed :
But leave these relicks of his living might
To decke his herce, and trap his tomb-blacke steed.”
“ What herce or steed,” said he, “ should he have
dight,
But be entombed in the raven or the kight ?”

XVII.

With that, rude hand upon his shield he laid,
And th’ other brother gan his helme unlace ;
Both fiercely bent to have him disaraid :
Till that they spyde where towards them did pace
An armed Knight, of bold and bounteous grace,
Whose Squire bore after him an heben launce
And coverd shield : Well kend him so far space
Th’ Enchaunter by his armes and amenaunce,
When under him he saw his Lybian steed to
prauince ;

XVIII.

And to those brethren sayd, " Rise, rise bylive,
And unto batteil doe yourselves addresse ;
For yonder comes the prowest Knight alive,
Prince Arthur, flowre of grace and noblesse,
That hath to Paynim Knights wrought gret distresse,
And thousand Sar'zins fowly donne to dye."
That word so deepe did in their harts presse,
That both eftsoones upstarte furiously,
And gan themselves prepare to batteill greedily.

XIX.

But fiers Pyrochles, lacking his owne sword,
The want thereof now greatly gan to plaine,
And Archimage besought, him that afford
Which he had brought for Braggadochio vaine.
" So would I," said th' Enchaunter, " glad and faine
Beteeme to you this sword, you to defend,
Or ought that els your honour might maintaine ;
But that this weapons powre I well have kend
To be contráry to the worke which ye intend :

XX.

" For that same Knights owne sword this is, of yore
Which Merlin made by his almightie art
For that his Noursling, when he knighthood swore,
Therewith to doen his foes eternall smart.
The metall first he mixt with medæwart,
That no enchauntment from his dint might save ;
Then it in flames of Aetna wrought apart,
And seven times dipped in the bitter wave
Of hellish Styx, which hidden vertue to it gave.

XXI.

"The vertue is, that nether steele nor stone
The stroke thereof from entraunce may defend;
Ne ever may be used by his fone;
Ne forst his rightful owner to offend;
Ne ever will it breake, ne ever bend;
Wherefore *Morddure* it rightfully is hight.
In vaine therefore, Pyrochles, should I lend
The same to thee, against his Lord to fight;
For sure yt would deceive thy labor and thy might."

XXII.

"Foolish old man," said then the Pagan wroth,
"That weenest words or charms may force with-
stand:
Soone shalt thou see, and then beleeeve for troth,
That I can carve with this inchaunted brond
His Lords owne flesh." Therewith out of his hond
That vertuous steele he rudely snatcht away;
And Guyons shield about his wrest he bond:
So ready dight, fierce battaile to assay,
And match his brother proud in battailous aray.

XXIII.

By this, that straunger Knight in presence came,
And goodly salved them; who nought againe
Him answered, as courtesie became;
But with sterne lookes, and stomachous disdaine,
Gave signes of grudge and discontentment vaine:
Then, turning to the Palmer, he gan spy
Where at his feet, with sorrowfull demayne
And deadly hew, an armed corse did lye,
In whose dead face he redd great magnanimity!

XXIV.

Sayd he then to the Palmer; "Reverend Syre,
What great misfortune hath betidd this Knight?
Or did his life her fatall date expyre,
Or did he fall by treason, or by fight?
However, sure I rew his pitteous plight."
"Not one, nor other," sayd the Palmer grave,
"Hath him befalne; but cloudes of deadly night
Awhile his heavy eylids cover'd have,
And all his sences drowned in deep sencelesse
wave:

XXV.

"Which those his cruell foes, that stand hereby,
Making advantage, to revenge their spight,
Would him disarm and treaten shamefully;
Unworthie usage of redoubted Knight!
But you, faire Sir, whose honourable sight
Doth promise hope of helpe and timely grace,
Mote I beseech to succour his sad plight,
And by your powre protect his feeble cace?
First prayse of knighthood is, fowle outrage to
deface."

XXVI.

"Palmer," said he, "no Knight so rude, I weene,
As to doen outrage to a sleeping ghost:
Ne was there ever noble corage seene,
That in advauntage would his puissaunce bost:
Honour is least, where oddes appeareth most.
May bee, that better reason will aswage
The rash revengers heat. Words, well dispost,
Have secrete powre t' appease inflamed rage:
If not, leave unto me thy Knights last patronage."

XXVII.

Tho, turning to those brethren, thus bespoke ;
“ Ye warlike payre, whose valorous great might,
It seemes, iust wronges to vengeaunce doe provoke,
To wreake your wrath on this dead-seeming Knight,
Mote ought allay the storme of your despight,
And settle patience in so furious heat ?
Not to debate the chalenge of your right,
But for his carkas pardon I entreat,
Whom fortune hath already laid in lowest seat.”

XXVIII.

To whom Cymochles said ; “ For what art thou,
That mak'st thyselfe his dayes-man, to prolong
The vengeaunce prest ? Or who shall let me now
On this vile body from to wreak my wrong,
And make his carkas as the outcast dong ?
Why should not that dead carrion satisfye
The guilt, which, if he lived had thus long,
His life for dew revenge should deare abyge ?
The trespass still doth live, albee the person dye.”

XXIX.

“ Indeed,” then said the Prince, “ the eyill donne
Dyes not, when breath the body first doth leave ;
But from the grandsyre to the nephewes sonne
And all his seede the curse doth often cleave,
Till vengeaunce utterly the guilt bereave :
So streightly God doth iudge. But gentle Knight,
That doth against the dead his hand upreare,
His honour staines with rancour and despight,
And great disparagment makes to his former
might.”

XXX.

Pyrochles gan reply the second tyme,
And to him said ; " Now, felon, sure I read,
How that thou art partaker of his cryme :
Therefore by Termagaunt thou shalt be dead."
With that, his hand, more sad than lomp of lead,
Uplifting high, he weened with Morddure,
His owne good sword Morddure, to cleave his head.
The faithfull steele such treason no'uld endure,
But, swarving from the marke, his Lordes life did
assure.

XXXI.

Yet was the force so furious and so fell,
That horse and man it made to reele asyde :
Nath'lesse the Prince would not forsake his sell,
(For well of yore he learned had to ryde,)
But full of anger fiersly to him cryde ;
" False traitour, miscreaunt, thou broken hast
The law of armes, to strike foe undefide :
But thou thy treasons fruit, I hope, shalt taste
Right sowre, and feele the law, the which thou
hast defast."

XXXII.

With that his balefull speare he fiercely bent
Against the Pagans brest, and therewith thought
His cursed life out of her lodg have rent :
But, ere the point arrived where it ought,
That seven-fold shield, which he from Guyon
brought,
He cast between to ward the bitter stownd :
Through all those foldes the steelehead passage
wrought, [ground
And through his shoulder perst ; wherwith to
He groveling fell, all gored in his gushing wound,

XXXIII.

Which when his brother saw, fraught with great
griefe

And wrath, he to him leaped furiously,
And fowly saide, " By Mahoune, cursed thiefe,
That direfull stroke thou dearely shalt aby."
Then, hurling up his harmefull blade on hy,
Smote him so hugely on his haughtie crest,
That from his saddle forced him to fly :
Els mote it needes downe to his manly brest
Have cleft his head in twaine, and life thence dis-
possest.

XXXIV.

Now was the Prince in daungerous distresse,
Wanting his sword, when he on foot should fight:
His single speare could doe him small redresse
Against two foes of so exceeding might,
The least of which was match for any Knight.
And now the other, whom he earst did daunt,
Had reard himselfe againe to cruel fight
Three times more furious and more puissaunt,
Unmindfull of his wound, of his fate ignoraunt.

XXXV.

So both attonce him charge on either syde
With hideous strokes and importable powre,
That forced him his ground to traverse wyde,
And wisely watch to ward that deadly stowre :
For on his shield, as thicke as stormie showre,
Their strokes did raine ; yet did he never quaile,
Ne backward shrink ; but as a stedfast towre,
Whom foe with double battry doth assaile,
Them on her bulwarke beares, and bids them
nought availe.

XXXVI.

So stoutly he withstood their strong assay ;
Till that at last, when he advantage spyde,
His poynant speare he thrust with puissant sway
At proud Cymochles, whiles his shield was wyde,
That through his thigh the mortall steele did gryde :
He, swarving with the force, within his flesh
Did breake the launce, and let the head abyde :
Out of the wound the red blood flowed fresh,
That underneath his feet soone made a purple plesh.

XXXVII.

Horribly then he gan to rage and rayle,
Cursing his gods, and himselfe damning deepe :
Als when his brother saw the red blood rayle
Adowne so fast, and all his armour steepe,
For very felnesse lowd he gan to weepe,
And said, " Caytive, curse on thy cruell hond,
That twice hath spedd ; yet shall it not thee keepe
From the third brunt of this my fatall brond :
Lo, where the dreadfull Death behynd thy backe
doth stond !"

XXXVIII.

With that he strooke, and th' other strooke withall,
That nothing seemd mote beare so monstrous might :
The one upon his covered shield did fall,
And glauncing downe would not his owner byte :
But th' other did upon his troncheon smyte ;
Which hewing quite asunder, further way
It made, and on his hacqueton did lyte,
The which dividing with impórtune sway,
It seized in his right side, and there the dint did stay.

XXXIX.

Wyde was the wound, and a large lukewarme flood,
Red as the rose, thence gushed grievously ;
That when the Paynym spyde the streaming blood,
Gave him great hart and hope of victory.
On th' other side, in huge perplexity
The Prince now stood, having his weapon broke ;
Nought could he hurt, but still at warde did ly :
Yet with his troncheon he so rudely stroke
Cymochles twise, that twise him forst his foot re-
voke.

XL.

Whom when the Palmer saw in such distresse,
Sir Guyons sword he lightly to him raught,
And said, " Fayre sonne, great God thy right
hand blesse,
To use that sword so well as he it ought !"
Glad was the Knight, and with fresh courage
fraught,
When as againe he armed felt his hond :
Then like a lyon, which had long time saught
His robbed whelpes, and at the last them fond
Emongst the shepheard swaynes, then wexeth
wood and yond :

XLI.

So fierce he laid about him, and dealt blowes
On either side, that neither mayle could hold,
Ne shield defend the thunder of his throwes :
Now to Pyrochles many strokes he told ;
Eft to Cymochles twise so many fold ;
Then, backe againe turning his busie hond,
Them both attonce compeld with courage bold
To yield wide way to his hart-thrilling brond ;
And though they both stood stiffe, yet could not
both withstood.

XLII.

As salvage bull, whom two fierce mastives bayt,
When rancour doth with rage him once engore,
Forgets with wary warde them to awayt,
But with his dreadfull hornes them drives afore,
Or flings aloft, or treads downe in the flore,
Breathing out wrath, and bellowing disdaine,
That all the forest quakes to hear him rore ;
So rag'd Prince Arthur twixt his foemen twaine,
That neither could his mightie puissance sustaine.

XLIII.

But ever at Pyrochles when he smitt,
(Who Guyons shield cast ever him before,
Whereon the Faery Queenes pourtract was writt,)
His hand relented and the stroke forbore,
And his deare hart the picture gan adore ;
Which oft the Paynim sav'd from deadly stowre :
But him henceforth the same can save no more ;
For now arrived is his fatall howre,
That no'te avoyded be by earthly skill or powre.

XLIV.

For when Cymochles saw the fowle reproch,
Which them appeached ; prickt with guiltieshame
And inward grieve, he fiercely gan approach,
Resolv'd to put away that loathly blame,
Or dye with honour and desert of fame ;
And on the haubergh stroke the Prince so sore,
That quite disparted all the linked frame,
And pierced to the skin, but bit no more ;
Yet made him wise to reele, that never moov'd
afore.

XLV.

Whereat renfierst with wrath and sharp regret,
He stroke so hugely with his borrowd blade,
That it empierst the Pagans burganet;
And, cleaving the hard steele, did deepe invade
Into his head, and cruell passage made
Quite through his brayne: He, tombling downe
on ground,
Breath'd out his ghost, which, to th' infernall shade
Fast flying, there eternall torment found
For all the sinnes wherewith his lewd life did
abound.

XLVI.

Which when his german saw, the stony feare
Ran to his hart, and all his sence dismayd;
Ne thenceforth life ne corage did appeare:
But, as a man whom hellish feendes have frayd,
Long trembling still he stode; at last thus sayd;
" Traytour, what hast thou doen! How ever may
Thy cursed hand so cruelly have swayd
Against that Knight! Harrow and well away!
After so wicked deede why liv'st thou lenger day!"

XLVII.

With that all desperate, as loathing light,
And with revenge desyring soone to dye,
Assembling all his force and utmost might,
With his owne swerd he fierce at him did flye,
And strooke, and foynd, and lasht outrageously,
Withouten reason or regard. Well knew
The Prince, with pacience and sufferance sly,
So hasty heat soone cooled to subdew;
Tho, when this breathlesse woxe, that batteil gan
renew.

XLVIII.

As when a windy tempest bloweth hye,
That nothing may withstand his stormy stowre,
The clowdes, as thinges affrayd, 'before him flye ;
But, all so soone as his outrageous powre
Is layd, they fiercely then begin to showre ;
And, as in scorne of his spent stormy spight,
Now all attonce their malice forth do poure :
So did Prince Arthur beare himselfe in fight,
And suffred rash Pyrochles waste his ydle might.

XLIX.

At last whenas the Sarazin perceiv'd
How that straunge sword refusd to serve his neede,
But, when he stroke most strong, the dint deceiv'd ;
He flong it from him ; and, devoyd of dreed,
Upon him lightly leaping without heed
Twixt his two mighty armes engrasped fast,
Thinking to overthrowe and downe him tred :
But him in strength and skill the Prince surpast,
And through his nimble sleight did under him
down cast.

L.

Nought booted it the Paynim then to strive ;
For as a bittur in the eagles clawe,
That may not hope by flight to scape alive,
Still waytes for death with dread and trembling aw ;
So he, now subiect to the victours law,
Did not once move, nor upward cast his eye,
For vile disdaine and rancour, which did gnaw
His hart in twaine with sad melánocholy ;
As one that loathed life, and yet despysd to dye.

LI.

But, full of princely bounty and great mind,
The Conqueror nought cared him to slay;
But, casting wronges and all revenge behind,
More glory thought to give life then decay,
And sayd, " Paynim, this is thy dismall day;
Yet if thou wilt renounce thy miscreaunce,
And my trew liegeman yield thyselfe for ay,
Life will I graunt thee for thy valiaunce,
And all thy wronges will wipe out of my sove-
naunce."

LII.

" Foole," sayd the Pagan, " I thy gift defye;
But use thy fortune, as it doth befall;
And say, that I not overcome doe dye,
But in despight of life for death doe call."
Wroth was the Prince, and sory yet withall,
That he so wilfully refused grace;
Yet, sith his fate so cruelly did fall,
His shining helmet he gan soone unlace,
And left his headlesse body bleeding all the place.

LIII.

By this, Sir Guyon from his traunce awakt,
Life having maystered her sencelesse foe;
And looking up, whenas his shield he lakt
And sword saw not, he wexed wondrous woe:
But when the Palmer, whom he long ygoe
Had lost, he by him spyde, right glad he grew,
And saide, " Deare Sir, whom wandring to and fro
I long have lackt, I ioy thy face to vew!
Firme is thy faith, whom daunger never fro me drew.

LIV.

“ But read what wicked hand hath robbed mee
Of my good sword and shield ?” The Palmer, glad
With so fresh hew uprysing him to see,
Him answered ; “ Fayre sonne, be no whit sad
For want of weapons ; they shall soone be had.”
So gan he to discourse the whole debate,
Which that straunge Knight for him sustained had,
And those two Sarazins confounded late,
Whose carcases on ground were horribly prostrate.

LV.

Which when he heard, and saw the tokens trew,
His hart with great affection was embayd,
And to the Prince, with bowing reverence dew,
As to the patrone of his life, thus sayd ;
“ My Lord, my Liege, by whose most gracious ayd
I live this day, and see my foes subdewd,
What may suffice to be for meede repayd
Of so great graces as ye have me shewd,
But to be ever bound”—

LVI.

To whom the Infant thus ; “ Fayre Sir, what need
Good turnes be counted, as a servile bond,
To bind their dooers to receive their meed ?
Are not all Knightes by oath bound to withstond
Oppressours powre by armes and puissant hond ?
Suffise, that I have done my dew in place.”
So goodly purpose they together fond
Of kindnesse and of courteous aggrace ;
The whiles false Archimage and Atin fled apace.

CANTO IX.

The House of Temperaunce, in which
Doth sober Alma dwell,
Besiegd of many foes, whom straung-
er Knightes to flight compell.

I.

Of all Gods workes, which doe this worlde adorne,
There is no one more faire and excellent
Then is mans body, both for powre and forme,
Whiles it is kept in sober government;
But none then it more fowle and indecent,
Distempred through misrule and passions bace;
It grows a monster, and incontinent
Doth lose his dignity and native grace:
Behold, who list, both one and other in this place.

II.

After the Paynim brethren conquer'd were,
The Briton Prince recov'ring his stolne sword,
And Guyon his lost shield, they both yfere
Forth passed on their way in fayre accord,
Till him the Prince with gentle court did bord;
"Sir Knight, mote I of you this court'sy read,
To weet why on your shield, so goodly scord,
Beare ye the picture of that Ladies head?
Full lively is the semblaunt, though the substance
dead."

III.

"Fayre Sir," sayd he, "if in that picture dead
 Such life ye read, and vertue in vaine shew;
 What mote ye weene, if the trew lively-head
 Of that most glorious visage ye did vew!
 But yf the beauty of her mind ye knew,
 That is, her bounty, and imperiall powre,
 Thousand times fairer than her mortall hew,
 O! how great wonder would your thoughts deuoure,
 And infinite desire into your spirite poure!"

IV.

"She is the mighty Queene of Faëry,
 Whose faïre ~~retaint~~ I in my shield doe beare;
 Shee is the flowre of grace and chastity,
 Throughout the world renowned far and neare,
 My Life, my Liege, my Soveraine, my Deare,
 Whose glory shineth as the morning starre,
 And with her light the earth enlumines cleare;
 Far reach her mercies, and her praises farre,
 As well in state of peace, as puissaunce in warre."

V.

"Thrise happy man," said then the Briton Knight,
 "Whom gracious lott and thy great valiaunce
 Have made thee soldier of that Princesse bright,
 Which with her bounty and glad countenance
 Doth blesse her servaunts, and them high aduance!
 How may straunge Knight hope ever to aspire,
 By faithfull service and meete amenaunce,
 Unto such blisse? sufficient were that hire
 For losse of thousand lives, to die at her desire."

VI.

Said Guyon, " Noble Lord, what meed so great,
Or grace of earthly Prince so soveraine,
But by your wondrous worth and warlike feat
Ye well may hope, and easely attaine ?
But were your will her sold to entertaine,
And numbred be mongst Knights of Maydenhed,
Great guerdon, well I wote, should you remaine,
And in her favor high bee reckoned,
As Arthegall and Sophy now beene honored."

VII.

" Certes," then said the Prince, " I God avow,
That sith I armes and knighthood first did plight,
My whole desire hath beene, and yet is now,
To serve that Queene with al my powre and might.
Now hath the sunne with his lamp-burning light
Walkt round about the world, and I no lesse,
Sith of that Goddesse I have sought the sight,
Yet no where can her find : such happinesse
Heven doth to me envy and fortune favourlesse."

VIII.

" Fortune, the foe of famous chevisaunce,
" Seldom," said Guyon, " yields to vertue aide,
But in her way throwes mischief and mischaunce,
Whereby her course is stopt and passage staid.
But you, faire Sir, be not herewith dismaid,
But constant keepe the way in which ye stand ;
Which were it not that I am els delaid
With hard adventure, which I have in hand,
I labour would to guide you through al Faery
land."

IX.

“ Gramercy Sir,” said he, “ but mote I weete
What straunge adventure doe ye now pursew ?
Perhaps my succour or advizement meete
Mote stead you much your purpose to subdew.”
Then gan Sir Guyon all the story shew
Of false Acrasia, and her wicked wiles ;
Which to avenge, the Palmer him forth drew
From Faery Court. So talked they, the whiles
They wasted had much way, and measurd many
miles.

X.

And now faire Phoebus gan decline in haste
His weary wagon to the westerne vale,
Whenas they spide a goodly Castle, plaste
Foreby a river in a pleasaunt dale ;
Which choosing for that evenings hospitale,
They thether marcht : but when they came insight,
And from their sweaty coursers did avale,
They found the gates fast barred long ere night,
And every loup fast lockt, as fearing foes despight.

XI.

Which when they saw, they weened fowle reproch
Was to them doen, their entraunce to forstall ;
Till that the Squire gan nigher to approach,
And wind his horne under the Castle wall,
That with the noise it shooke as it would fall.
Eftsoones forth looked from the highest spire
The Watch, and lowd unto the Knights did call,
To weete what they so rudely did require :
Who gently answered, They entraunce did desire.

XII.

"Fly fly, good Knights," said he, "fly fast away,
If that your lives ye love, as meete ye should ;
Fly fast, and save yourselves from neare decay ;
Here may ye not have entraunce, though we would :
We would and would againe, if that we could ;
But thousand enemies about us rave,
And with long siege us in this Castle hould :
Seven yeares this wize they us besieged have,
And many good Knights slaine that have us sought
to save."

XIII.

Thus as he spoke, loe ! with outragious cry
A thousand Villeins rownd about them swarmd
Out of the rockes and caves adioyning nye ;
Vile caitive wretches, ragged, rude, deformd,
All threatning death, all in straunge manner armd ;
Some with unweldy clubs, some with long speares,
Some rusty knives, some staves in fier warmd :
Sterne was their looke ; like wild amazed steares,
Staring with hollow eies, and stiffe upstanding
heares.

XIV.

Fiersly at first those Knights they did assayle,
And drove them to recoil : but, when againe
They gave fresh charge, their forces gan to fayle,
Unhable their encounter to sustaine ;
For with such puissance and impetuous maine
Those Champions broke on them, that forst them fly,
Like scattered sheepe, whenas the shepherds swaine
A lion and a tigre doth espye
With greedy pace forth rushing from the forest nye.

XV.

A while they fled, but soone retourn'd againe
With greater fury then before was found ;
And evermore their cruell Capitaine
Sought with his raskall routs t'enclose them rownd,
And overronne to tread them to the grownd :
But soone the Knights with their bright-burning
blades
Broke their rude troupes, and orders did confownd,
Hewing and slashing at their idle shades ;
For though they bodies seem, yet substaunce from
them fades.

XVI.

As when a swarme of gnats at eventide
Out of the fennes of Allan doe arise,
Their murmuring small trompetts sownden wide,
Whiles in the aire their clustring army flies,
That as a cloud doth seeme to dim the skies ;
Ne man nor beast may rest or take repast
For their sharpe wounds and noyous iniuries,
Till the fierce northerne wind with blustering blast
Doth blow them quite away, and in the ocean cast.

XVII.

Thus when they had that troublous rout disperst,
Unto the Castle gate they come againe,
And entraunce crav'd, which was denied erst.
Now when report of that their perlous paine,
And combrous conflict which they did sustaine,
Came to the Ladies eare which there did dwell,
Shee forth isséwed with a goodly traine
Of Squires and Ladies equipaged well,
And entertained them right fairely, as befell.

XVIII.

Alma she called was ; a Virgin bright,
That had not yet felt Cupides wanton rage ;
Yet was shee woo'd of many a gentle Knight,
And many a Lord of noble parentage,
That sought with her to lincke in marriage :
For shee was faire, as faire mote ever bee,
And in the flowre now of her freshest age ;
Yet full of grace and goodly modestee,
That even heven reioycd her sweete face to see.

XIX,

In robe of lilly white she was arayd,
That from her shoulder to her heele downe raught ;
The traine whereof loose far behind her strayd,
Braunched with gold and perle most richly wrought,
And borne of two faire damsels which were taught
That service well : Her yellow golden heare
Was trimly woven and in tresses wrought,
Ne other tire she on her head did weare,
But crowned with a garland of sweete rosiers,

XX.

Goodly shee entertaind those noble Knights,
And brought them up into her Castle hall ;
Where gentle court and gracious delight
Shee to them made, with mildnesse virginall,
Shewing herselfe both wise and liberall.
There when they rested had a season dew,
They her besought of favour speciall
Of that faire Castle to affoord them vew :
Shee graunted ; and, them leading forth, the same
did shew.

XXI.

First she them led up to the Castle wall,
That was so high as foe might not it clime,
And all so faire and fensible withall ;
Not built of bricke, ne yet of stone and lime,
But of thing like to that Ægyptian slime,
Whereof king Nine whilome built Babell towre :
But O great pitty, that no lenger time
So goodly workmanship should not endure !
Soone it must turne to earth : No earthly thing is
sure.

XXII.

The frame thereof seemd partly circulare,
And part triangulare ; O worke divine !
Those two the first and last proportions are ;
The one imperfect, mortall, fœminine ;
Th' other immortall, perfect, masculine ;
And twixt them both a quadrate was the base,
Proportiond equally by seven and nine ;
Nine was the circle sett in heavens place :
All which compacted made a goodly diapase.

XXIII.

Therein two gates were placed seemly well :
The one before, by which all in did pas,
Did th' other far in workmanship excell ;
For not of wood, nor of enduring bras,
But of more worthy substance fram'd it was :
Doubly disparted, it did locke and close,
That, when it locked, none might thorough pas,
And, when it opened, no man might it close ;
Still opened to their friendes, and closed to their
foes.

XXIV.

Of hewen stone the porch was fayrely wrought,
Stone more of valew, and more smooth and fine,
Then iett or marble far from Ireland brought;
Over the which was cast a wandring vine,
Enchaced with a wanton yvie twine :
And over it a fayre portcullis hong,
Which to the gate directly did incline
With comely compasse and compacture strong,
Nether unseemly short, nor yet exceeding long.

XXV.

Within the barbican a Porter sate,
Day and night duely keeping watch and ward ;
Nor wight nor word mote passe out of the gate,
But in good order, and with dew regard ;
Utterers of secrets he from thence debard,
Bablers of folly, and blazers of cryme :
His larum-bell might lowd and wyde be hard
When cause requyrd, but never out of time ;
Early and late it rong, at evening and at prime.

XXVI.

And rownd about the porch on every syde
Twise sixteene Warders satt, all armed bright
In glistring steele, and strongly fortifyde :
Tall yeomen seemed they and of great might,
And were enraunged ready still for fight.
By them as Alma passed with her guestes,
They did obeysaunce, as beseemed right,
And then againe retourned to their restes :
The Porter eke to her did lout with humble gestes.

XXVII.

Thence she them brought into a stately hall,
Wherein were many tables fayre dispredd,
And ready dight with drapets festivall,
Against the viaundes should be ministred.
At th' upper end there sate, yclad in red
Downe to the ground, a comely personage,
That in his hand a white rod menaged;
He Steward was, hight Diet; rype of age,
And in demeanure sober, and in counsell sage.

XXVIII.

And through the hall there walked to and fro
A iolly yeoman, Marshall of the same,
Whose name was Appetite; he did bestow
Both gwestes and meate, whenever in they came,
And knew them how to order without blame,
As him the Steward badd. They both attone
Did dewty to their Lady, as became;
Who, passing by, forth ledd her gwestes anone
Into the kitchin rowme, ne spard for nicenesse none.

XXIX.

It was a vault ybuilt for great dispenche,
With many raunges reard along the wall,
And one great chimney, whose long tonnell thence
The smoke forth threw: And in the midst of all
There placed was a caudron wide and tall
Upon a mightie fornace, burning whott,
More whott then Aetn', or flaming Mongiball:
For day and night it brent, ne ceased not,
So long as any thing it in the caudron gott.

XXX.

But to delay the heat, least by mischaunce
It might breake out and set the whole on fyre,
There added was by goodly ordinaunce
An huge great payre of bellowes, which did styre
Continually, and cooling breath inspyre.
About the caudron many Cookes accoyld
With hookes and ladles, as need did requyre;
The whyles the viaundes in the vessell boylde,
They did about their businesse sweat, and sorely
toyld.

XXXI.

The maister Cooke was cald Concoction;
A carefull man, and full of comely guyse:
The kitchin Clerke, that hight Digestion,
Did order all th' achâtes in seemely wise,
And set them forth, as well he could devise.
The rest had severall offices assynd;
Some to remove the scum as it did rise;
Others to beare the same away did mynd;
And others it to use according to his kynd.

XXXII.

But all the liquour, which was fowle and waste,
Not good nor serviceable elles for ought,
They in another great rownd vessell plaste,
Till by a conduit pipe it thence were brought;
And all the rest, that noyous was and nought,
By secret wayes, that none might it espy,
Was close convaide, and to the backgate brought,
That cleped was Port Esquiline, whereby
It was avoided quite, and throwne out privily.

XXXIII.

Which goodly order and great workmans skill
Whenas those Knights beheld, with rare delight
And gazing wonder they their mindes did fill;
For never had they seene so straunge a sight.
Thence backe againe faire Alma led them right,
And soone into a goodly parlour brought,
That was with royall arras richly dight,
In which was nothing poutrahed nor wrought;
Not wrought nor poutrahed, but easie to be
thought:

XXXIV.

And in the midst thereof upon the floure
A lovely bevy of faire Ladies sate,
Courtred of many a iolly paramoure,
The which them did in modest wise amate,
And each one sought his Lady to aggrate:
And eke emongst them litle Cupid playd
His wanton sportes, being retourned late
From his fierce warres, and having from him layd
His cruell bow, wherewith he thousands hath dis-
mayd.

XXXV.

Diverse delights they fownd themselves to please;
Some song in sweet consórt; some laught for ioy;
Some plaid with strawes; some ydly satt at ease;
But other some could not abide to toy,
All pleasaunce was to them grieve and annoy:
This frownd; that faund; the third for shame did
Another seemed envious, or coy; [blush;
Another in her teeth did gnaw a rush:
But at these straungers presence every one did hush.

XXXVI.

Soone as the gracious Alma came in place,
They all attonce out of their seates arose,
And to her homage made with humble grace :
Whom when the Knights beheld, they gan dispose
Themselves to court, and each a damzell chose :
The Prince by chaunce did on a Lady light,
That was right faire and fresh as morning rose,
But somewhat sad and solemne eke in sight,
As if some pensive thought constrained her gentle
spright.

XXXVII.

In a long purple pall, whose skirt with gold
Was fretted all about, she was arayd ;
And in her hand a poplar braunch did hold :
To whom the Prince in courteous maner sayd,
“ Gentle Madáme, why beene ye thus dismayd,
And your faire beautie doe with sadnes spill ?
Lives any that you hath thus ill apayd ?
O doen you love, or doen you lack your will ?
Whatever bee the cause, it sure beseemes you ill.”

XXXVIII.

“ Fayre Sir,” said she, halfe in disdaine-ful wise,
“ How is it that this word in me ye blame,
And in yourselfe doe not the same advise ?
Him ill beseemes anothers fault to name,
That may unwares be blotted with the same :
Pensive I yeeld I am, and sad in mind,
Through great desire of glory and of fame ;
Ne ought I weene are ye therein behynd,
That have twelve months sought One, yet no
where can Her find.”

XXXIX.

The Prince was inly moved at her speach,
Well weeting trew what she had rashly told;
Yet with faire semblaunt sought to hyde the breach,
Which chaunge of colour did perforce unfold,
Now seeming flaming whott, now stony cold:
Tho, turning soft aside, he did inquire
What wight she was that poplar braunch did hold:
It answered was, her name was Prays-desire,
That by well doing sought to honour to aspyre.

XL.

The whiles the Faery Knight did entertaine
Another Damsell of that gentle crew,
That was right fayre and modest of demayne,
But that too oft she chaung'd her native hew:
Straunge was her tyre, and all her garment blew,
Close rownd about her tuckt with many a plight:
Upon her fist the bird, which shonmeth vew
And keepes in coverts close from living wight,
Did sitt, as yet ashamd how rude Pan did her dight.

XLI.

So long as Guyon with her communed,
Unto the grownd she cast her modest eye,
And ever and anone with rosy red
The bashfull blood her snowy cheekes did dye,
That her became, as polisht yvory
Which cunning craftsman hand hath overlayd
With fayre vermilion or pure castory.
Great wonder had the Knight to see the Mayd
So straungely passioned, and to her gently said;

XLII.

“Fayre Damzell, seemeth by your troubled cheare,
That either me too bold ye weene, this wise
You to molest, or other ill to feare
That in the secret of your hart close lyes,
From whence it doth, as cloud from sea, aryse :
If it be I, of pardon I you pray ;
But, if ought else that I mote not devyse,
I will, if please you it discure, assay
To ease you of that ill, so wisely as I may.”

XLIII.

She answerd nought, but more abasht for shame
Held downe her head, the whiles her lovely face
The flashing blood with blushing did inflame,
And the strong passion mard her modest grace,
That Guyon mervayld at her uncouth cace ;
Till Alma him bespake ; “ Why wonder yee,
Faire Sir, at that which ye so much embrace ?
She is the fountaine of your modestee ;
You shamefast are, but Shamefastnes itselfe is
shee.”

XLIV.

Thereat the Elfe did blush in privitee,
And turnd his face away ; but she the same
Dissembled faire, and faynd to oversee.
Thus they awhile with court and goodly game
Themselves did solace each one with his Dame,
Till that great Lady thence away them sought
To vew her Castles other wondrous frame :
Up to a stately turret she them brought,
Ascending by ten steps of alablaster wrought.

XLV.

That turrets frame most admirable was,
Like highest heaven compassed around,
And lifted high above this earthly masse,
Which it survewd, as hils doen lower ground;
But not on ground mote like to this be found;
Not that, which antique Cadmus whylome built
In Thebes, which Alexander did confound;
Nor that proud towre of Troy, though richly guilt,
From which young Hectors blood by cruell
Greekes was spilt.

XLVI.

The rooffe hereof was arched over head,
And deckt with flowers and herbars daintily;
Two goodly beacons, set in watches stead,
Therein gave light, and flamd continually;
For they of living fire most subtilly
Were made, and set in silver sockets bright,
Cover'd with lids deviz'd of substance sly,
That readily they shut and open might.
O, who can tell the prayes of that Makers might!

XLVII.

Ne can I tell, ne can I stay to tell, [powre,
This parts great workemanship and wondrous
That all this other worldes worke doth excell,
And likest is unto that heavenly towre
That God hath built for his owne blessed bowre.
Therein were divers rowmes, and divers stages;
But three the chieftest and of greatest powre,
In which there dwelt three honorable Sages,
The wisest men, I weene, that lived in their ages.

XLVIII.

Not he, whom Greece, the nourse of all good arts,
By Phoebus doome the wisest thought alive,
Might be compar'd to these by many parts :
Nor that sage Pylian syre, which did survive
Three ages, such as mortall men contrive,
By whose advise old Priams cittie fell,
With these in praise of pollicies mote strive.
Thesethree in these three rowmes did sondry dwell,
And counselled faire Alma how to governe well.

XLIX.

The First of them could things to come foresee ;
The Next could of thinges present best advize ;
The Third things past could keep in memoree :
So that no time nor reason could arize,
But that the same could one of these comprize.
Forthy the First did in the forepart sit,
That nought mote hinder his quicke preiudize ;
He had a sharpe foresight and working wit
That never idle was, ne once would rest a whit.

L.

His chamber was dispaigned all within
With sondry colours, in the which were writ
Infinite shapes of thinges dispersed thin ;
Some such as in the world were never yit,
Ne can devized be of mortall wit ;
Some daily seene and knowen by their names,
Such as in idle fantasies do flit ;
Infernall hags, centaurs, feendes, hippodames,
Apes, lyons, aegles, owles, fooles, lovers, chil-
dren, dames.

LI.

And all the chamber filled was with flyes
Which buzzed all about, and made such sound
That they encombred all mens eares and eyes ;
Like many swarmes of bees assembled round,
After their hives with honny do abound.
All those were idle Thoughtes and Fantasies,
Devices, Dreames, Opinions unsound,
Shewes, Visions, Sooth-sayes, and Propheties ;
And all that fained is, as Leasings, Tales, and Lies.

LII,

Emongst them all sate he which wonned there,
That hight Phantastes by his nature trew ;
A man of yeares yet fresh, as mote appere,
Of swarth complexion, and of crabbed hew,
That him full of melánccholy did shew ;
Bent hollow beetle browes, sharpe staring eyes,
That mad or foolish seemd : one by his vew
Mote deeme him borne with ill-disposed skyes,
When oblique Saturne sate in th' house of agonyes.

LIII.

Whom Alma having shewed to her Guestes,
Thence brought them to the second rowme, whose
wals
Were painted faire with memorable gestes
Of famous wisards ; and with picturals
Of magistrates, of courts, of tribunals,
Of commen wealthes, of states, of pollicy,
Of lawes, of iudgementes, and of décrets,als,
All artes, all science, all philosophy,
And all that in the world was ay thought wittily.

LIV.

Of those that rowme was full ; and them among
There sate a Man of ripe and perfect age,
Who did them meditate all his life long,
That through continuall practise and uságe
He now was growne right wise and wondrous sage :
Great plesure had those straunger Knightes to see
His goodly reason and grave personage,
That his disciples both desyrd to bee :
But Alma thence them led to th' hindmost rowme
of three.

LV.

That chamber seemed ruinous and old,
And therefore was removed far behind,
Yet were the wals, that did the same uphold,
Right firme and strong, though somewhat they declind ;
And therein sat an Old old Man, halfe blind,
And all decrepit in his feeble corse,
Yet lively vigour rested in his mind,
And recompenst them with a better scorse :
Weake body well is chang'd for minds redoubled
forse.

LVI.

This Man of infinite remembraunce was,
And things foregone through many ages held,
Which he recorded still as they did pas,
Ne suffred them to perish through long eld,
As all things els the which this world doth weld ;
But laid them up in his immortall scrine,
Where they for ever incorrupted dweld :
The warres he well remembred of king Nine,
Of old Assaracus, and Inachus divine.

LVII.

The yeares of Nestor nothing were to his,
Ne yet Mathusalem, though longest liv'd;
For he remembred both their infancis:
Ne wonder then if that he were depriv'd
Of native strength now that he them surviv'd.
His chamber all was hangd about with rolls
And old recórd's from auncient times derivd,
Some made in books, some in long parchment
scrolls,
That were all worm-eaten and full of canker holes.

LVIII.

Amidst them all he in a chaire was sett,
Tossing and turning them withouten end;
But for he was unhable them to fett,
A litle Boy did on him still attend
To reach, whenever he for ought did send;
And oft when thinges were lost, or laid amis,
That Boy them sought and unto him did lend:
Therefore he Anamnestes cleped is;
And that Old Man Eumnestes, by their propertis.

LIX.

The Knightes there entring did him reverence dew,
And wondred at his endlesse exercise.
Then as they gan his library to vew,
And antique regesters for to avise,
There chaunced to the Princes hand to rize
An auncient booke, hight *Briton Moniments*,
That of this lands first conquest did devise,
And old division into regiments,
Till it reduced was to one mans governements.

LX.

Sir Guyon chaunst eke on another booke,
That hight *Antiquitee of Faery Lond*:
In which whenas he greedily did looke,
Th' ofspring of Elves and Faryes there he fond,
As it delivered was from hond to hond:
Whereat they, burning both with fervent fire
Their Countreys Auncestry to understand,
Crav'd leave of Alma and that aged Sire
To read those bookes; who gladly graunted their
 desire.

CANTO X.

A Chronicle of Briton Kings,
From Brute to Uthers rayne ;
And Rolls of Elfin Emperours,
Till time of Gloriane.

I.

WHO now shall give unto me words and sound
Equall unto this haughty enterprise ?
Or who shall lend me wings, with which from
ground
My lowly verse may loftily arise,
And lift itselfe unto the highest skyes ?
More ample spirit than hetherto was wount
Here needes me, whiles the famous Auncestryes
Of my most dreaded Sovereigne I recount,
By which all earthly Princes she doth far surmount.

II.

Ne under sunne that shines so wide and faire,
Whence all that lives does borrow life and light,
Lives ought that to her Linage may compaire ;
Which though from earth it be derived right,
Yet doth itselfe stretch forth to heavens hight,
And all the world with wonder overspred ;
A labor huge, exceeding far my might !
How shall fraile pen, with fear disparaged,
Conceive such soveraine glory and great bounty-
hed !

III.

Argument worthy of Mæonian quill;
Or rather worthy of great Phoebus rote,
Whereon the ruines of great Ossa hill,
And triumphes of Phlegrean Iove, he wrote,
That all the gods admird his lofty note.
But, if some relish of that hevenly lay
His learned daughters would to me report
To decke my song withall, I would assay
Thy name, O soveraine Queene, to blazon far away.

IV.

Thy name, O soveraine Queene, thy realme, and
 race,
From this renowned Prince derived arre,
Who mightily upheld that royall mace
Which now thou bear'st, to thee descended farre
From mighty kings and conquerours in warre,
Thy fathers and greatgrandfathers of old,
Whose noble deeds above the northern starre
Immortall Fame for ever hath enrold;
As in that Old Mans booke they were in order told.

V.

The Land which warlike Britons now possesse,
And therein have their mighty empire raysd,
In antique times was salvage wildernessse,
Unpeopled, unmannurd, unprov'd, unpraysd;
Ne was it island then, ne was it payd
Amid the ocean waves, ne was it sought
Of merchants farre for profits therein prayd;
But was all desolate, and of some thought
By sea to have bene from the Celticke mayn-land
 brought.

VI.

Ne did it then deserve a name to have,
Till that the venturous mariner that way
Learning his ship from those white rocks to save,
Which all along the southerne sea-coast lay
Threatning unheedy wrecke and rash decay,
For safety that same his sea-marke made,
And nam'd it ALBION: But later day,
Finding in it fit ports for fishers trade,
Gan more the same frequent, and further to invade.

VII.

But far in land a salvage nation dwelt
Of hideous giaunts, and halfe-beastly men,
That never tasted grace, nor goodnes felt;
But wild like beastes lurking in loathsome den,
And flying fast as roebucke through the fen,
All naked without shame or care of cold,
By hunting and by spoiling liveden;
Of stature huge, and eke of corage bold,
That sonnes of men amazd their sternesse to behold.

VIII.

But whence they sprong, or how they were begott,
Uneath is to assure; uneath to wene
That monstrous error which doth some assott,
That Dioclesians fifty daughters shene
Into this Land by chaunce have driven bene;
Where, companing with feends and filthy sprights
Through vaine illusion of their lust unclene,
They brought forth geaunts, and such dreadful
wights
As far exceeded men in their immeasurd mights.

IX.

They held this Land, and with their filthinesse
Polluted this same gentle soyle long time ;
That their owne mother loathd their beastlinesse,
And gan abhorre her broods unkindly crime,
All were they borne of her owne native slime :
Until that Brutus, anciently deriv'd
From roiall stocke of old Assaracs line,
Driven by fatall error here arriv'd,
And them of their unjust possession depriv'd.

X.

But ere he had established his throne,
And spread his empire to the utmost shore,
He fought great batteils with his salvage fone ;
In which he them defeated evermore,
And many giaunts left on groning flore :
That well can witnes yet unto this day
The westerne Hogh, besprinced with the gore
Of mighty Goëmot, whome in stout fray
Corineus conquered, and cruelly did slay.

XI.

And eke that ample pitt, yet far renownd
For the large leape which Debon did compell
Coulin to make, being eight lugs of grownd,
Into the which retourning backe he fell :
But those three monstrous stones doe most excell,
Which that huge sonne of hideous Albion,
Whose father Hercules in Fraunce did quell,
Great Godmer threw, in fierce contention,
At bold Canutus ; but of him was slaine anon.

XII.

In meed of these great conquests by them gott,
Corineus had that province utmost west
To him assigned for his worthy lott,
Which of his name and memorable gest
He called Cornwaile, yet so called best:
And Debons shayre was, that is Devonshyre:
But Canute had his portion from the rest,
The which he cald Canutium, for his hyre;
Now Cantium, which Kent we comenly inqyre.

XIII.

Thus Brute this Realme unto his rule subdewd,
And raigned long in great felicity,
Lov'd of his freends, and of his foes eschewd:
He left three sonnes, his famous progeny,
Borne of fayre Inogene of Italy;
Mongst whom he parted his imperiall state,
And Locrine left chiefe lord of Britany.
At last ripe age bad him surrender late
His life, and long good fortune, unto finall fate.

XIV.

Locrine was left the souveraine lord of all;
But Albanact had all the northerne part,
Which of himselfe Albania he did call,
And Camber did possesse the western quart,
Which Severne now from Logris doth depart:
And each his portion peaceably enioyd,
Ne was there outward breach, nor grudge in hart,
That once their quiet government annoyd;
But each his paynes to others profit still employd.

XV.

Untill a Nation straung, with visage swart
And corage fierce that all men did affray,
Which through the world then swarmd in every
And overflowd all countries far away, [part,
Like Noyes great flood, with their impórtune sway,
This Land invaded with like violence,
And did themselves through all the north display :
Untill that Locrine for his Realmes defence,
Did head against them make and strong munifi-
cence.

XVI.

He them encountred, a confused rout,
Foreby the river that whylóme was hight
The ancient Abus, where with courage stout
He them defeated in victorious fight,
And chaste so fiercely after fearefull flight,
That forst their chiefetain, for his safeties sake,
(Their chiefetain Humber named was aright,)
Unto the mighty streame him to betake,
Where he an end of batteill and of life did make.

XVII.

The King retourned proud of victory,
And insolent wox through unwonted ease,
That shortly he forgot the ieopardy,
Which in his Land he lately did appease,
And fell to vaine voluptuous disease :
He lov'd faire Ladie Estrild, leudly lov'd,
Whose wanton pleasures him too much did please,
That quite his hart from Guendolene remov'd,
From Guendolene his wife, though alwaies faithful
prov'd.

XVIII.

The noble daughter of Corinëus
Would not endure to bee so vile disdaind,
But, gathering force and corage valorous,
Encountred him in batteill well ordaind,
In which him vanquisht she to fly constraind :
But she so fast pursewd, that him she tooke
And threw in bands, where he till death remaînd;
Als his faire leman flying through a brooke
She overhent, nought moved with her piteous looke;

XIX.

But both herselfe, and eke her daughter deare
Begotten by her kingly paramoure,
The faire Sabrina, almost dead with feare,
She there attached, far from all succoure:
The one she slew upon the present floure;
But the sad virgin innocent of all
Adowne the rolling river she did poure,
Which of her name now Severne men do call:
Such was the end that to disloyall love did fall.

XX.

Then for her sonne, which she to Locrin bore,
(Madan was young, unmeet the rule to sway,)
In her owne hand the crowne she kept in store,
Till ryper years he raught and stronger stay:
During which time her powre she did display
Through all this Realme, the glory of her sex,
And first taught men a woman to obay:
But, when her sonne to mans estate did wex,
She it surrendred, ne her selfe would lenger vex,

XXI.

Tho Madan raignd, unworthie of his race ;
For with all shame that sacred throne he fild.
Next Memprise, as unworthy of that place,
In which being consorted with Manild,
For thirst of single kingdom him he kild.
But Ebranck salved both their infamies
With noble deedes, and warreyd on Brunchild
In Henault, where yet of his victories
Brave moniments remaine, which yet that land
 envies.

XXII.

An happy man in his first dayes he was,
And happy father of faire progeny :
For all so many weekes, as the yeare has,
So many children he did multiply ;
Of which were twentie sonnes, which did apply
Their mindes to prayse and chevalrous desyre :
Those germans did subdew all Germany,
Of whom it hight ; but in the end their syre
With foule repulse from Fraunce was forced to
 retyre.

XXIII.

Which blott his sonne succeeding in his seat,
The second Brute, the second both in name
And eke in semblaunce of his puissaunce great,
Right well recur'd, and did away that blame
With recompence of everlasting fame :
He with his victour sword first opened
The bowels of wide Fraunce, a forlorne Dame,
And taught her first how to be conquered ;
Since which, with sondrie spoiles she hath been
 ransacked.

XXIV.

Let Scaldis tell, and let tell Hania,
 And let the marsh of Esthambruges tell,
 What colour were their waters that same day,
 And all the moore twixt Elversham and Dell,
 With blood of Henalois which therein fell.
 How oft that day did sad Brunchildis see
 The *greene shield* dyde in dolorous vermell?
 That not *scuith quiridh* it mote seeme to bee,
 But rather *y scuith gogh*, signe of sad crueltee.

XXV.

His sonne king Leill, by fathers labour long,
 Enioyd an heritage of lasting peace,
 And built Cairleill, and built Cairleon strong.
 Next Huddibras his realme did not encrease,
 But taught the Land from wearie wars to cease.
 Whose footsteps Bladud following, in artes
 Exceld at Athens all the learned preace,
 From whence he brought them to these salvage
 parts, [harts,
 And with sweet science mollifide their stubborne

XXVI.

Ensample of his wondrous faculty,
 Behold the boyling bathes at Cairbadon,
 Which seeth with secret fire eternally,
 And in their entrailles, full of quick brimstón,
 Nourish the flames which they are warmd upon,
 That to their people wealth they forth do well,
 And health to every forreyne nation :
 Yet he at last, contending to excell
 The reach of men, through flight into fond mischief
 fell.

XXVII.

Next him king. Leyr in happie peace long raynd,
But had no issue male him to succeed,
But three faire daughters, which were well uptraine
In all that seemed fitt for kingly seed ;
Mongst whom his Realme he equally decreed
To have divided : Tho, when feeble age
Nigh to his utmost date he saw proceed,
He cald his daughters, and with speeches sage
Inquyrd, which of them most did love her parentage.

XXVIII.

The eldest Gonorill gan to protest,
That she much more than her owne life him lov'd ;
And Regan greater love to him profest
Then all the world, whenever it were proov'd ;
But Cordeill said she lov'd him as behoov'd :
Whose simple answer, wanting colours fayre
To paint it forth, him to displeasaunce moov'd,
That in his crown he counted her no hayre,
But twixt the other twain his Kingdom whole did
shayre.

XXIX.

So wedded th' one to Maglan king of Scottes,
And th' other to the king of Cambria,
And twixt them shayrd his Realme by equall lottes ;
But, without dowre, the wise Cordeilia
Was sent to Aganip of Celtica :
Their aged syre, thus eased of his crowne,
A private life ledd in Albania
With Gonorill, long had in great renowne,
That nought him griev'd to beene from rule de-
posed downe.

XXX.

But true it is that, when the oyle is spent,
The light goes out, and weeke is throwne away ;
So, when he had resign'd his regiment,
His daughter gan despise his drouping day,
And wearie wax of his continuall stay :
Tho to his daughter Regan he repayrd,
Who him at first well used every way ;
But, when of his departure she despayrd,
Her bountie she abated, and his cheare empayrd.

XXXI.

The wretched man gan then advise too late,
That love is not where most it is profest ;
Too truely tryde in his extremest state !
At last, resolv'd likewise to prove the rest,
He to Cordelia himselfe address,
Who with entyre affection him receav'd,
As for her syre and king her seemed best ;
And after all an army strong she leav'd,
To war on those which him had of his Realme
bereav'd.

XXXII.

So to his crowne she him restord againe ;
In which he dyde, made ripe for death by eld,
And after wild it should to her remaine :
Who peaceably the same long time did weld,
And all mens harts in dew obedience held ;
Till that her sisters children, woxen strong,
Through proud ambition against her rebeld,
And overcommen kept in prison long,
Till weary of that wretched life herselfe she hong.

XXXIII.

Then gan the bloody brethren both to raine :
But fierce Cundah gan shortly to envy
His brother Morgan, prickt with proud disdaine
To have a pere in part of soverainty ;
And, kindling coles of cruell enmity,
Raisd warre, and him in batteill overthrew :
Whence as he to those woody hilles did fly,
Which hight of him Glamorgan, there him slew :
Then did he raigne alone, when he none equal
knew.

XXXIV.

His sonne Rivall' his dead rowme did supply ;
In whose sad time blood did from heaven rayne.
Next great Gurgustus, then faire Cæcily,
In constant peace their kingdomes did contayne,
After whom Lago, and Kinmarke did rayne,
And Gorbogud, till far in years he grew :
Then his ambitious sonnes unto them twayne
Arraught the rule, and from their father drew ;
Stout Ferrex and sterne Porrex him in prison
threw.

XXXV.

But O ! the greedy thirst of royall crowne,
That knowes no kinred, nor regards no right,
Stird Porrex up to put his brother downe ;
Who, unto him assembling forreigne might,
Made warre on him, and fell himselfe in fight :
Whose death t'avenge, his mother mercilesse,
Most mercilesse of women, Wyden hight,
Her other sonne fast sleeping did oppresse,
And with most cruell hand him muredred pittillesse.

XXXVI.

Here ended Brutus sacred progeny,
Which had seven hundred years this scepter borne
With high renowne and great felicity :
The noble braunch from th' antique stocke was
 torne
Through discord, and the roiall throne forlorne.
Thenceforth this Realme was into factions rent,
Whilest each of Brutus boasted to be borne,
That in the end was left no monument
Of Brutus, nor of Britons glorie auncient.

XXXVII.

Then up arose a man of matchlesse might,
And wondrous wit to menage high affayres,
Who, stird with pittie of the stressed plight
Of this sad Realme, cut into sondry shayres
By such as claymd themselves Brutes rightfull
 hayres,
Gathered the princes of the people loose
To taken counsell of their common cares ;
Who, with his wisdom won, him streight did
 choose
Their King, and swore him féalty to win or loose.

XXXVIII.

Then made he head against his enimies,
And Ymner slew of Logris miscreate ;
Then Ruddoc and proud Stater, both allies,
This of Albány newly nominate,
And that of Cambry king confirmed late
He overthrew through his owne valiaunce ;
Whose countries he redus'd to quiet state,
And shortly brought to civile governaunce,
Now one, which earst were many made through
 variaunce

XXXIX.

Then made he sacred lawes, which some men say
Were unto him reveal'd in vision ;
By which he freed the travellers high-way,
The churches part, and ploughmans portion,
Restraining stealth and strong extortion ;
The gracious Numa of great Britany :
For, till his dayes, the chiefe dominion
By strength was wielded without pollicy :
Therefore he first wore crowne of gold for dignity.

XL.

Donwallo dyde, (for what may live for ay ?)
And left two sonnes, of pearlesse prowesse both,
That sacked Rome too dearely did assay,
The recompence of their perjured oth ;
And ransackt Greece wel tryde, when they were
wroth ;
Besides subiected France and Germany,
Which yet their praises speake, all be they loth,
And inly tremble at the memory
Of Brennus and Belinus, kinges of Britany.

XLI.

Next them did Gurgunt, great Belinus sonne,
In rule succcede, and eke in fathers praise ;
He Easterland subdewd, and Denmarke wonne,
And of them both did foy and tribute raise,
The which was dew in his dead fathers daies :
He also gave to fugitives of Spayne,
Whom he at sea found wandring from their waies,
A seate in Ireland safely to remayne,
Which they should hold of him as subiect to
Britayne.

XLII.

After him raigned Guitheline his hayre,
The iustest man and trewest in his daies,
Who had to wife Dame Mertia the fayre,
A woman worthy of immortall praise,
Which for this Realme found many goodly layes,
And wholesome statutes to her husband brought:
Her many deemd to have beene of the Fayes,
As was Aegerié that Numa tought:
Those yet of her be Mertian lawes both nam'd
and thought.

XLIII.

Her sonne Sifillus after her did rayne;
And then Kimarus; and then Danius:
Next whom Morindus did the crowne sustayne;
Who, had he not with wrath outrageous
And cruell rancour dim'd his valorous
And mightie deedes, should matched have the
best:
As well in that same field victorious
Against the forreine Morands he exprest;
Yet lives his memorie, though carcas sleepe in rest.

XLIV.

Five sonnes he left begotten of one wife,
All which successively by turnes did rayne:
First Gorboman, a man of vertuous life;
Next Archigald, who for his proud disdayne
Deposed was from pryncedome soverayne,
And pitteous Elidure put in his sted;
Who shortly it to him restord agayne,
Till by his death he it recovered;
But Peridure and Vigent him disthronized:

XLV.

In wretched prison long he did remaine,
Till they out-raigned had their utmost date,
And then therein reseized was againe,
And ruled long with honorable state,
Till he surrendred realme and life to fate.
Then all the sonnes of these five brethren raynd
By dew successe, and all their nephewes late;
Even thrise eleven descents the crowne retaynd,
Till aged Hely by dew heritage it gaynd.

XLVI.

He had two sonnes, whose eldest, called Lud,
Left of his life most famous memory,
And endlesse moniments of his great good :
The ruin'd wals he did reædifye
Of Troynovant, gainst force of enemy,
And built that Gate which of his name is hight,
By which he lyes entombed solemnly :
He left two sonnes, too young to rule aright,
Androgeus and Tenantius, pictures of his might.

XLVII.

Whilst they were young, Cassibalane their eme
Was by the people chosen in their sted,
Who on him tooke the roiall diademe,
And goodly well long time it governed ;
Till the prowde Romanes him disquieted,
And warlike Cæsar, tempted with the name
Of this sweet Island never conquered,
And envying the Britons blazed fame,
(O hideous hunger of dominion !) hether came.

XLVIII.

Yet twise they were repulsed backe againe,
And twise renforst backe to their ships to fly;
The whiles with blood they all the shore did staine,
And the gray ocean into purple dy:
Ne had they footing found at last perdie,
Had not Androgeus, false to native soyle,
And envious of uncles soveraintie,
Betrayd his country unto forreine spoyle.
Nought els but treason from the first this land did
foyle!

XLIX.

So by him Cæsar got the victory,
Through great bloodshed and many a sad assay,
In which himselfe was charged heavily
Of hardy Nennius, whom he yet did slay,
But lost his sword, yet to be seene this day.
Thenceforth this Land was tributarie made
T'ambitious Rome, and did their rule obay,
Till Arthur all that reckoning defrayd:
Yet oft the Briton Kings against them strongly
swayd.

L.

Next him Tenantius raignd; then Kimbeline,
What time th' Eternall Lord in fleshly slime
Enwombd was, from wretched Adams line
To purge away the guilt of sinful crime.
O ioyous memorie of happy time,
That heavenly grace so plenteously displayd!
O too high ditty for my simple rime!—
Soone after this the Romanes him warrayd;
For that their tribute he refusd to let be payd.

LL.

Good Claudius, that next was Emperour,
An army brought, and with him batteile fought,
In which the King was by a treachetour
Disguised slaine, ere any thereof thought:
Yet ceased not the bloody fight for ought:
For Arvirage his brothers place supplyde
Both in his armes and crowne, and by that draught
Did drive the Romanes to the weaker syde,
That they to peace agreed. So all was pacifyde.

LII.

Was never King more highly magnifide,
Nor dredd of Romanes, then was Arvirage;
For which the Emperour to him allide
His daughter Genuiss' in marriage:
Yet shortly he renounst the vassallage
Of Rome againe, who hether hastily sent
Vespasian, that with great spoile and rage
Forwasted all, till Genuissa gent
Persuaded him to ceasse, and her lord to relent.

LIII.

He dide; and him succeded Marius,
Who ioyd his dayes in great tranquillity.
Then Coyll; and after him good Lucius,
That first received Christianity,
The sacred pledge of Christes Evangely.
Yet true it is, that long before that day
Hither came Ioseph of Arimathy,
Who brought with him the Holy Grayle, (they
say,)
And preacht the truth; but since it greatly did
decay.

LIV.

This good King shortly without issew dide,
Whereof great trouble in the Kingdome grew,
That did herselfe in sondry parts divide,
And with her powre her owne selfe overthrew,
Whilest Romanes daily did the weake subdew :
Which seeing, stout Bunduca up arose,
And taking armes the Britons to her drew ;
With whom she marched straight against her foes,
And them unwares besides the Severne did enclose.

LV.

There she with them a cruell batteill tryde,
Not with so good successe as shee deserv'd ;
By reason that the captaines on her syde,
Corrupted by Paulinus, from her swerv'd :
Yet such, as were through former flight preserv'd,
Gathering againe, her host she did renew,
And with fresh corage on the victor servd :
But being all defeated, save a few,
Rather than fly, or be captiv'd, herselfe she slew.

LVI.

O famous moniment of womens prayse !
Matchable either to Semiramis,
Whom antique history so high doth rayse,
Or to Hypsiphil', or to Thomiris :
Her host two hundred thousand numbred is ;
Who, whiles good fortune favoured her might,
Triumphed oft against her enemis ;
And yet, though overcome in haplesse fight,
Shee triumphed on death, in enemies despight.

LVII.

Her reliques Fulgent having gathered,
Fought with Severus, and him overthrew;
Yet in the chace was slaine of them that fled;
So made them victors whome he did subdew.
Then gan Carausius tirannize anew,
And gainst the Romanes bent their proper powre;
But him Allectus treacherously slew,
And tooke on him the robe of Emperoure:
Nath'lesse the same enioyed but short happy
howre:

LVIII.

For Asclepiodate him overcame,
And left inglorious on the vanquisht playne,
Without or robe or rag to hide his shame:
Then afterwards he in his stead did raigne;
But shortly was by Coyll in batteill slaine:
Who after long debate, since Lucies tyme,
Was of the Britons first crownd Sovereaine:
Then gan this Realme renew her passed prime:
He of his name Coylchester built of stone and lime.

LIX.

Which when the Romanes heard, they hether sent
Constantius, a man of mickle might,
With whome King Coyll made an agreëment,
And to him gave for wife his daughter bright,
Fayre Helena, the fairest living wight,
Who in all godly thewes and goodly praise
Did far excell, but was most famous hight
For skil in musicke of all in her daies,
As well in curious instruments as cunning laies:

LX.

Of whome he did great Constantine begett,
Who afterward was emperour of Rome;
To which whiles absent he his mind did sett,
Octavius here lept into his roome,
And it usurped by unrighteous doome:
But he his title iustifide by might,
Slaying Traherne, and having overcome
The Romane legion in dreadfull fight:
So settled he his kingdome, and confirmd his right;

LXI.

But, wanting yssew male, his daughter deare
He gave in wedlocke to Maximian,
And him with her made of his kingdome heyre,
Who soone by meanes thereof the Empire wan,
Till mured by the freends of Gratian.
Then gan the Hunnes and Picts invade this Land,
During the raigne of Maximinian;
Who dying left none heire them to withstand;
But that they overran all parts with easy hand,

LXII.

The weary Britons, whose war-hable youth
Was by Maximian lately ledd away,
With wretched miseryes and woefull ruth
Were to those Pagans made an open pray,
And daily spectacle of sad decay:
Whome Romane warres, which now fowr hundred
yeares
And more had wasted, could no whit dismay;
Til, by consent of Commons and of Peares,
They crownd the second Constantine with ioyous
teares:

LXIII.

Who having oft in batteill vanquished
Those spoylefull Picts, and swarming Easterlings,
Long time in peace his Realme established,
Yet oft annoyd with sondry bordragings
Of neighbour Scots, and forrein scatterlings
With which the world did in those dayes abound :
Which to outbarre, with painefull pyonings
From sea to sea he heapt a mighty mound,
Which from Alcluid to Panwelt did that border
bownd.

LXIV.

Three sonnes he dying left, all under age ;
By meanes whereof their uncle Vortigere
Usurpt the crowne during their pupillage ;
Which th' infants tutors gathering to feare,
Them closely into Armorick did beare :
For dread of whom, and for those Picts annoyes,
He sent to Germany straunge aid to reare ;
From whence eftsoones arrived here three hoyes
Of Saxons, whom he for his safety employes.

LXV.

Two brethren were their capitayns, which hight
Hengist and Horsus, well approv'd in warre,
And both of them men of renowned might ;
Who making vantage of their civile iarre,
And of those forreyners which came from farre,
Grew great, and got large portions of land,
That in the Realme ere long they stronger arre
Then they which sought at first their helping hand,
And Vortiger enforst the Kingdome to aband.

LXVI.

But, by the helpe of Vortimere his sonne,
He is againe unto his rule restord ;
And Hengist, seeming sad for that was donne,
Received is to grace and new accord,
Through his faire daughters face and flattring word.
Soone after which, three hundred lords he slew
Of British blood, all sitting at his bord ;
Whose dolefull moniments who list to rew,
Th' eternall marks of treason may at Stenhengvew.

LXVII.

By this the sonnes of Constantine, which fled,
Ambrose and Uther, did ripe yeares attayne,
And, here arriving, strongly challenged
The crowne which Vortiger did long detain :
Who, flying from his guilt, by them was slayne ;
And Hengist eke soone brought to shamefull
death.

Thenceforth Aurelius peaceably did rayne,
Till that through poyson stopped was his breath ;
So now entombed lies at Stoneheng by the heath.

LXVIII.

After him Uther, which Pendragon hight,
Succeeding—There abruptly it did end,
Without full point, or other cesure right ;
As if the rest some wicked hand did rend,
Or th' author selfe could not at least attend
To finish it : that so untimely breach
The Prince himselfe halfe seemed to offend ;
Yet secret pleasure did offence empeach,
And wonder of antiquity long stopt his speech.

LXIX.

At last, quite ravisht with delight to heare
The royall ofspring of his native land,
Cryde out, "Deare Countrey! O how dearely
deare
Ought thy remembraunce and perpetuall band
Be to thy foster childe, that from thy hand
Did commun breath and nouriture receave!
How brutish is it not to understand
How much to Her we owe, that all us gave;
That gave unto us all whatever good we have!"

LXX.

But Guyon all this while his booke did read,
Ne yet has ended: for it was a great
And ample volume, that doth far exceed
My leasure so long leaves here to repeat:
It told how first Prometheus did create
A man, of many parts from beasts deryv'd,
And then stole fire from heven to animate
His worke, for which he was by Iove depryv'd
Of life himselfe, and hart-strings of an aegle ryv'd.

LXXI.

That man so made he called Elfe, to weet
Quick, the first author of all Elfin kynd;
Who, wandring through the world with wearie feet,
Did in the gardins of Adonis fynd
A goodly creature, whom he deemd in mynd
To be no earthly wight, but either spright,
Or angell, th' authour of all woman kynd;
Therefore a Fay he her according hight,
Of whom all Faryes spring, and fetch their lignage
right.

LXXII.

Of these a mighty people shortly grew,
And puissant kinges which all the world warrayd,
And to themselves all nations did subdew :
The first and eldest, which that scepter swayd,
Was Elfin ; him all India obayd,
And all that now America men call :
Next him was noble Elfinan, who laid
Cleopolis foundation first of all :
But Elfiline enclosd it with a golden wall.

LXXIII.

His sonne was Elfinell, who overcame
The wicked Gobbelines in bloody field :
But Elfant was of most renowned fame,
Who all of christall did Panthea build :
Then Elfar, who two brethren gyauntes kild,
The one of which had two heades, th' other three :
Then Elfinor, who was in magick skild ;
He built by art upon the glassy see
A bridge of bras, whose sound hevens thunder
seem'd to be.

LXXIV.

He left three sonnes, the which in order raynd,
And all their offspring, in their dew descents ;
Even seven hundred princes, which maintaynd
With mightie deedes their sondry governments ;
That were too long their infinite contents
Here to record, ne much materiall :
Yet should they be most famous monuments,
And brave ensample, both of martiall
And civil rule, to kinges and states imperiall.

LXXV.

After all these Elficleos did rayne,
The wise Elficleos in great maiestie,
Who mightily that scepter did sustayne,
And with rich spoyles and famous victorie
Did high aduaunce the crowne of Faëry :
He left two sonnes, of which faire Elferon,
The eldest brother, did untimely dy ;
Whose emptie place the mightie Oberon
Doubly supplide, in spousall and dominion.

LXXVI.

Great was his power and glorie over all
Which, him before, that sacred seate did fill,
That yet remains his wide memoriall :
He dying left the fairest Tanaquill,
Him to succede therein, by his last will :
Fairer and nobler liveth none this howre,
Ne like in grace, ne like in learned skill ;
Therefore they Glorian call that glorious flowre :
Long mayst thou, Glorian, live in glory and great
powre !

LXXVII.

Beguyld thus with delight of novelties,
And naturall desire of Countryes state,
So long they redd in those antiquities,
That how the time was fled they quite forgate ;
Till gentle Alma, seeing it so late,
Perforce their studies broke, and them besought
To thinke how supper did them long awaite :
So halfe unwilling from their bookes them brought,
And fayrely feasted as so noble Knightes she ought.

CANTO XI.

The Enimies of Temperaunce
Besiege her dwelling place ;
Prince Arthure them repelles, and fowle
Maleger doth deface.

I.

WHAT warre so cruel, or what siege so sore,
As that, which strong Affections doe apply
Against the forte of Reason evermore,
To bring the sowle into captivity !
Their force is fiercer through infirmity
Of the fraile flesh, relenting to their rage ;
And exercise most bitter tyranny
Upon the partes, brought into their bondage :
No wretchednesse is like to sinfull vellenage.

II.

But in a body which doth freely yeeld
His partes to Reasons rule obedient,
And letteth Her that ought the scepter weeld,
All happy peace and goodly government
Is settled there in sure establishment.
There Alma, like a Virgin Queene most bright,
Doth florish in all beautie excellent ;
And to her guesstes doth bounteous banket dight,
Attempted goodly well for health and for delight.

III.

Early, before the Morne with cremosin ray
The windowes of bright heaven opened had,
Through which into the world the dawning Day
Might looke, that maketh every creature glad,
Uprose Sir Guyon in bright armour clad,
And to his purposd iourney him prepar'd :
With him the Palmer eke in habit sad
Himselfe addrest to that adventure hard :
So to the rivers syde they both together far'd :

IV.

Where them awaited ready at the ford
The Ferriman, as Alma had behight,
With his well-rigged bote : They goe aboard,
And he eftsoones gan launch his barke forthright.
Ere long they rowed were quite out of sight,
And fast the land behynd them fled away.
But let them pas, whiles winde and wether right
Doe serve their turnes : here I a while must stay,
To see a cruell fight doen by the Prince this day.

V.

For, all so soone as Guyon thence was gon
Upon his voyage with his trustie Guyde,
That wicked band of Villeins fresh begon
That Castle to assaile on every side,
And lay strong siege about it far and wyde.
So huge and infinite their numbers were,
That all the land they under them did hyde ;
So fowle and ugly, that exceeding feare
Their visages imprest, when they approached neare.

VI.

Them in twelve Troupes their Captein did dispart,
 And round about in fittest steades did place,
 Where each might best offend his proper part,
 And his contráry obiect most deface,
 As every one seem'd meetest in that cace.
 Seven of the same against the Catle-Gate
 In strong entrenchments he did closely place,
 Which with incessaunt force and endlesse hate
 They battred day and night, and entraunce did
 awate.

VII.

The other Five five sondry wayes he sett
 Against the five great Bulwarkes of that pyle,
 And unto each a Bulwarke did arrett,
 T' assaile with open force or hidden guyle,
 In hope thereof to win victorious spoile.
 They all that charge did fervently apply
 With greedie malice and importune toyle,
 And planted there their huge artillery,
 With which they dayly made most dreadfull bat-
 tery.

VIII.

The first Troupe was a monstrous rablement
 Of fowle misshapen wightes, of which some were
 Headed like owles, with beckes uncomely bent;
 Others like dogs; others like gryphons dreare;
 And some had wings, and some had clawes to
 teare;
 And every one of them had lynces eyes;
 And every one did bow and arrowes beare:
 All those were lawlesse Lustes, corrupt Eavyes,
 And covetous Aspécts, all cruel enmyes.

IX.

Those same against the Bulwarke of the Sight
Did lay strong siege and battailous assault,
Ne once did yield it respitt day nor night ;
But soone as Titan gan his head exault,
And soone againe as he his light withhault,
Their wicked engins they against it bent ;
That is, each thing by which the eyes may fault :
But two then all more huge and violent,
Beautie and Money, they that Bulwarke sorely rent.

X.

The second Bulwarke was the Hearing Sence,
Gainst which the second Troupe dessignment
makes ;
Deformed creatures, in straunge difference :
Some having heads like harts, some like to snakes,
Some like wild bores late rouzd out of the brakes :
Slaunderous Reproches, and fowle Infamies,
Leasinges, Backbytinges, and vain-glorious Crakes,
Bad Counsels, Prayses, and false Flatteries :
All those against that Fort did bend their batte-
ries.

XI.

Likewise that same third Fort, that is the Smell,
Of that third Troupe was cruelly assayd ;
Whose hideous shapes were like to feendes of hell,
Some like to houndes, some like to apes, dismayd ;
Some, like to puttockes, all in plumes arayd ;
All shap't according their conditions :
For, by those ugly formes, weren pourtrayd
Foolish Delights, and fond Abusions,
Which doe that Sence besiege with light illusions.

XII.

And that fourth Band which cruell battry bent
 Against the fourth Bulwarke, that is the Taste,
 Was, as the rest, a grysie rablement;
 Some mouth'd like greedy oystres; some faste
 Like loathly toades; some fashioned in the waste
 Like swine: for so deformd is Luxury,
 Surfeat, Misdiet, and unthrifte Waste,
 Vaine Feastes, and ydle Superfluity:
 All those this Sences Forte assayle incessantly,

XIII.

But the fift Troupe, most horrible of hew
 And ferce of force, is dreadfull to report;
 For some like snailes, some did like spyders shew,
 And some like ugly urchins thick and short:
 Cruelly they assayled that fift Fort,
 Armed with dartes of sensuall Delight,
 With stinges of carnall Lust, and strong effort
 Of feeling Pleasures, with which day and night
 Against that same fift Bulwarke they continued
 fight.

XIV.

Thus these twelve Troupes with dreadfull puis-
 saunce
 Against that Castle restlesse siege did lay,
 And evermore their hideous ordinaunce
 Upon the Bulwarkes cruelly did play,
 That now it gan to threaten neare decay:
 And evermore their wicked Capitayn
 Provoked them the breaches to assay,
 Sometimes with threats, sometimes with hope of
 gayn, [attayn.
 Which by the ransack of that Peece they should

XV.

On th' other syde, th' assieged Castles Ward
Their stedfast stonds did mightily maintaine,
And many bold repulse and many hard
Atchièvement wrought, with perill and with payne,
That goodly Frame from ruine to sustaine:
And those two brethren Gyauntes did defend
The walles so stoutly with their sturdie mayne,
That never entraunce any durst pretend,
But they to direfull death their groning ghosts did
send.

XVI.

The noble virgin, Ladie of the place,
Was much dismayed with that dreadful sight,
(For never was she in so evill cace,)
Till that the Prince, seeing her wofull plight,
Gan her recomfort from so sad affright,
Offering his service and his dearest life
For her defence against that Carle to fight,
Which was their Chiefe and th' authour of that
strife:
She him remercièd as the patrone of her life.

XVII.

Eftsoones himselfe in glitterand armes he dight,
And his well proved weapons to him hent;
So taking courteous congè, he behight
Those gates to be unbar'd, and forth he went.
Fayre mote he thee, the prowrest and most gent,
That ever brandished bright steele on hye!
Whom soone as that unruly rablement
With his gay Squyre issewing did espye,
They reard a most outrageous dreadfull yelling cry:

XVIII.

And therewithall attonce at him let fly
Their fluttring arrowes, thicke as flakes of snow,
And round about him flocke impetuously,
Like a great water-flood, that tombling low
From the high mountaines, threatens to overflow
With suddain fury all the fertile playne,
And the sad husbandmans long hope doth throw
Adowne the streame, and all his vowes make vayne;
Nor bounds nor banks his headlong ruine may
sustayne.

XIX.

Upon his shield their heaped hayle he bore,
And with his sword disperst the raskall flockes,
Which fled asonder, and him fell before;
As withered leaves drop from their dried stockes,
When the wroth western wind does reave their
locks:
And underneath him his courageous steed,
The fierce Spumador, trode them downe like docks;
The fierce Spumador borne of heavenly seed;
Such as Laomedon of Phœbus race did breed.

XX.

Which suddaine horror and confused cry
When as their Capteine heard, in haste he yode
The cause to weet, and fault to remedy:
Upon a tygre swift and fierce he rode,
That as the winde ran underneath his lode,
Whiles his long legs nigh raught unto the ground:
Full large he was of limbe, and shoulders brode;
But of such subtile substance and unsound,
That like a ghost he seem'd whose grave-clothes
were unbound:

XXI.

And in his hand a bended bow was seene,
And many arrowes under his right side,
All deadly daungerous, all cruell keene,
Headed with flint, and fethers bloody dide ;
Such as the Indians in their quivers hide :
Those could he well direct and streight as line,
And bid them strike the marke which he had eyde ;
Ne was there salve, ne was there medicine,
That mote recure their wounds ; so inly they did tine,

XXII.

As pale and wan as ashes was his looke ;
His body leane and meagre as a rake ;
And skin all withered like a dried rooke ;
Thereto as cold and drery as a snake ;
That seemd to tremble evermore and quake :
All in a canvas thin he was bedight,
And girded with a belt of twisted brake :
Upon his head he wore an helmet light,
Made of a dead mans skull, that seemd a ghastly
sight :

XXIII.

Maleger was his name : And after him
There follow'd fast at hand two wicked Hags,
With hoary lockes all loose, and visage grim ;
Their feet unshod, their bodies wrapt in rags,
And both as swift on foot as chased stags ;
And yet the one her other legge had lame,
Which with a staffe all full of litle snags
She did support, and Impotence her name :
But th' other was Impatience armd with raging
flame.

XXIV.

Soone as the Carle from far the Prince espyde
Glistring in armes and warlike ornament,
His beast he felly prickt on either syde,
And his mischiévous bow full readie bent,
With which at him a cruell shaft he sent :
But he was warie, and it warded well
Upon his shield, that it no further went,
But to the ground the idle quarrell fell :
Then he another and another did expell.

XXV.

Which to prevent, the Prince his mortall speare
Soone to him raught, and fierce at him did ride,
To be avenged of that shot whyleare :
But he was not so hardy to abide
That bitter stownd, but, turning quicke aside
His light-foot beast, fled fast away for feare :
Whom to pursue, the Infant after hide
So fast as his good courser could him beare ;
But labour lost it was to weene approach him neare.

XXVI.

Far as the winged wind his tigre fled,
That vew of eye could scarce him overtake,
Ne scarce his feet on ground were seene to tread ;
Through hils and dales he speedy way did make,
Ne hedge ne ditch his readie passage brake,
And in his flight the Villeine turn'd his face
(As wons the Tartar by the Caspian lake,
Whenas the Russian him in fight does chase,)
Unto his tygres taile, and shot at him apace.

XXVII.

Apace he shot, and yet he fled apace,
Still as the greedy Knight nigh to him drew ;
And oftentimes he would relent his pace,
That him his foe more fiercely should poursew :
But, when his uncouth manner he did vew,
He gan avize to follow him no more,
But keepe his standing, and his shaftes eschew,
Untill he quite had spent his perlous store,
And then assayle him fresh, ere he could shift for
more.

XXVIII.

But that lame Hag, still as abroad he strew
His wicked arrowes, gathered them againe,
And to him brought, fresh batteill to renew ;
Which he espying cast her to restraine
From yielding succour to that cursed Swaine,
And her attaching thought her hands to tye ;
But, soone as him dismounted on the plaine
That other Hag did far away espye
Binding her Sister, she to him ran hastily ;

XXIX.

And catching hold of him, as downe he lent,
Him backward overthrew, and downe him stayd
With their rude handes and gryesly graplement ;
Till that the Villein, comming to their ayd,
Upon him fell, and lode upon him layd :
Full litle wanted, but he had him slaine,
And of the battell balefull end had made,
Had not his gentle Squire beheld his paine,
And commen to his reskew ere his bitter bane

XXX.

So greatest and most glorious thing on ground
May often need the helpe of weaker hand ;
So feeble is mans state, and life unsound,
That in assuraunce it may never stand,
Till it dissolved be from earthly band !
Prooffe be thou, Prince, the prowtest man alyve,
And noblest borne of all in Briton land ;
Yet thee fierce Fortune did so nearely drive,
That, had not Grace thee blest, thou shouldest
not survive.

XXXI.

The Squyre arriving, fiercely in his armes
Snatcht first the one, and then the other Jade,
His chiefest letts and authors of his harmes,
And them perforce withheld with threatned blade,
Least that his Lord they should behinde invade ;
The whiles the Prince, prickt with reprochful
shame,
As one awakte out of long slombring shade,
Revivying thought of glory and of fame,
United all his powres to purge himselfe from blame.

XXXII.

Like as a fire, the which in hollow cave
Hath long bene underkept and down supprest,
With murmurous disdayne doth inly rave,
And grudge, in so streight prison to be prest,
At last breakes forth with furious unrest,
And strives to mount unto his native seat ;
All that did earst it hinder and molest,
Yt now devoures with flames and scorching heat,
And carries into smoake with rage and horror great.

XXXIII.

So mightely the Briton Prince him rouzd
Out of his holde, and broke his caytive bands ;
And as a beare, whom angry cures have touzd,
Having off-shakt them and escapt their hands,
Becomes more fell, and all that him withstands
Treads down and overthrowes. Now had the Carle
Alighted from his tigre, and his hands
Discharged of his bow and deadly quar'le,
To seize upon his foe flatt lying on the marle.

XXXIV.

Which now him turnd to disavantage deare ;
For neither can he fly, nor other harme,
But trust unto his strength and manhood meare,
Sith now he is far from his monstrous swarme,
And of his weapons did himselfe disarme.
The Knight, yet wrothfull for his late disgrace,
Fiercely advaunst his valorous right arme,
And him so sore smott with his yron mace,
That groveling to the ground he fell, and fild his
place.

XXXV.

Wel weened hee that field was then his owne,
And all his labor brought to happy end ;
When suddein up the Villeine overthrowne
Out of his swowne arose, fresh to contend,
And gan himselfe to second battaill bend,
As hurt he had not beene. Thereby there lay
An huge great stone, which stood upon one end,
And had not bene removed many a day ;
Some land-marke seemd to bee, or signe of sun-
dry way :

XXXVI.

The same he snatcht, and with exceeding sway
Threw at his foe, who was right well aware
To shonne the engin of his meant decay ;
It booted not to thinke that throw to beare,
But grownd he gave, and lightly lept areare :
Eft fierce retourning, as a faulcon fayre,
That once hath failed of her souse full neare,
Remounts againe into the open ayre,
And unto better fortune doth herselfe prepayre :

XXXVII.

So brave retourning, with his brandisht blade,
He to the Carle himselfe agayn addrest,
And strooke at him so sternely, that he made
An open passage through his riven brest,
That halfe the steele behind his backe did rest ;
Which drawing backe, he looked evermore
When the hart blood should gush out of his chest,
Or his dead corse should fall upon the flore ;
But his dead corse upon the flore fell nathemore :

XXXVIII.

Ne drop of blood appeared shed to bee,
All were the wownd so wide and wonderous
That through his carcas one might playnly see.
Halfe in amaze with horror hideous,
And halfe in rage to be deluded thus,
Again through both the sides he strooke him quight,
That made his spright to grone full piteous ;
Yet nathemore forth fled his groning spright,
But freshly, as at first, prepard himselfe to fight.

XXXIX.

Thereat he smitten was with great affright,
And trembling terror did his hart apall;
Ne wist he what to thinke of that same sight,
Ne what to say, ne what to doe at all :
He doubted least it were some magicall
Illusion that did beguile his sense,
Or wandring ghost that wanted funerall,
Or aery spirite under false pretence,
Or hellish feend raysd up through diuelish science.

XL.

His wonder far exceeded reasons reach,
That he began to doubt his dazeled sight,
And oft of error did himselfe appeach :
Flesh without blood, a person without spright,
Wounds without hurt, a body without might,
That could doe harme, yet could not harmed bee,
That could not die, yet seemd a mortall wight,
That was most strong in most infirmittee ;
Like did he never heare, like did he never see.

XLI.

Awhile he stood in this astonishment,
Yet would he not for all his great dismay
Give over to effect his first intent,
And th' utmost meanes of victory assay,
Or th' utmost yssew of his owne decay.
His owne good sword Mordure, that never fayld
At need till now, he lightly threw away,
And his bright shield that nought him now awayld;
And with his naked hands him forcibly assayld.

XLII.

Twixt his two mighty armes him up he snacht,
And crusht his carcas so against his brest
That the disdainfull sowle he thence dispatcht,
And th' ydle breath all utterly exprest:
Tho, when he felt him dead, adowne he kest
The lumpish corse unto the sencelesse grownd;
Adowne he kest it with so puissant wrest,
That backe againe it did alofte rebownd, [sownd.
And gave against his mother Earth a gronefull

XLIII.

As when Loves harnesse-bearing bird from hye
Stoupes at a flying heron with proud disdayne,
The stone-dead quarrey falls so forciblye,
That yt rebownds against the lowly playne,
A second fall redoubling backe agayne.
Then thought the Prince all peril sure was past,
And that he victor onely did remayne;
No sooner thought, then that the Carle as fast
Gan heap huge strokes on him, as ere he down
was cast.

XLIV.

Nigh his wits end then woxe th' amazed Knight,
And thought his labor lost, and travell vayne,
Against this lifelesse shadow so to fight:
Yet life he saw, and felt his mighty mayne,
That, whiles he marveild still, did still him payne;
Forthy he gan some other wayes advize,
How to take life from that dead-living swayne,
Whom still he marked freshly to arize
From th' earth, and from her womb new spirits to
reprize.

XLV.

He then remembred well, that had bene sayd,
How th' Earth his mother was, and first him bore ;
She eke, so often as his life decayd,
Did life with usury to him restore,
And reysd him up much stronger then before,
So soone as he unto her wombe did fall :
Therefore to grownd he would him cast no more,
Ne him committ to grave terrestriall,
But beare him farre from hope of succour usuall,

XLVI.

Tho up he caught him twixt his puissant hands,
And having scruzd out of his carrion corse
The lothfull life, now loosd from sinfull bands,
Upon his shoulders carried him perforce
Above three furlongs, taking his full course,
Until he came unto a standing lake ;
Him thereinto he threw without remorse,
Ne stird, till hope of life did him forsake :
So end of that Carles dayes and his own paynes
did make.

XLVII.

Which when those wicked Hags from far did spye,
Like two mad dogs they ran about the lands ;
And th' one of them with dreadfull yelling crye,
Throwing away her broken chaines and bands,
And having quencht her burning fier-brands,
Hedlong herselfe did cast into that lake :
But Impotence with her owne wilfull hands
One of Malegers cursed darts did take,
So ryv'd her trembling hart, and wicked end did
make.

XLVIII.

Thus now alone he conquerour remaines :
Tho, cumming to his Squyre that kept his steed,
Thought to have mounted ; but his feeble vaines
Him faild thereto, and served not his need,
Through losse of blood which from his wounds did
That he began to faint, and life decay : [bleed,
But his good Squyre, him helping up with speed,
With stedfast hand upon his horse did stay,
And led him to the Castle by the beaten way,

XLIX.

Where many Groomes and Squiers ready were
To take him from his steed full tenderly ;
And eke the fayrest Alma mett him there
With balme, and wine, and costly spicery,
To comfort him in his infirmity :
Eftesoones she causd him up to be convayd,
And of his armes despoyled easily
In sumptuous bed shee made him to be layd ;
And, al the while his wounds were dressing, by
him stavd.

CANTO XII.

Guyon, by Palmers governaunce,
Passing through perilles great,
Doth overthrow the Bowre of Blis,
And Acrasy defeat.

I.

Now ginnes that goodly frame of Temperaunce
Fayrely to rise, and her adorned hed
To pricke of highest prayse forth to advaunce,
Formerly grounded and fast setteled
On firme foundation of true bountyhed :
And this brave Knight, that for this vertue fightes,
Now comes to point of that same perilous sted,
Where Pleasure dwelles in sensuall delights,
Mongst thousand dangers and ten thousand ma-
gick mights.

II.

Two dayes now in that sea he sayled has,
Ne ever land beheld, ne living wight,
Ne ought save perill, still as he did pas :
Tho, when appeared the third Morrow bright
Upon the waves to spred her trembling light,
An hideous roring far away they heard,
That all their sences filled with affright ;
And streight they saw the raging surges reard
Up to the skyes, that them of drowning made
affeard.

III.

Said then the Boteman, " Palmer, stere aright,
And keepe an even course; for yonder way
We needes must pas (God doe us well acquight!)
That is the Gulfe of Greedinesse, they say,
That deepe engorgeth all this worldes pray;
Which having swallowd up excessively,
He soone in vomit up againe doth lay,
And belcheth forth his superfluity,
That all the seas for feare doe seeme away to fly.

IV.

" On th' other syde an hideous Rock is pight
Of mightie magnes stone, whose craggie clift
Depending from on high, dreadfull to sight,
Over the waves his rugged armes doth lift,
And threatneth downe to throw his ragged rift
On whoso cometh nigh; yet nigh it drawes
All passengers, that none from it can shift:
For, whiles they fly that Gulfe's devouring iawes,
They on the rock are rent, and sunck in helples
wawes."

V,

Forward they passe, and strongly he them rowes,
Untill they nigh unto that Gulfe arryve,
Where streame more violent and greedy growes:
Then he with all his puisaunce doth stryve
To strike his oares, and mightily doth dryve
The hollow vessell through the threatfull wave;
Which, gaping wide to swallow them alyve
In th' huge abysses of his engulfin' grave,
Doth rore at them in vaine, and with great terroure
rave.

VI.

They, passing by, that grisely mouth did see
Sucking the seas into his entralles deepe,
That seemd more horrible than hell to bee,
Or that darke dreadfull hole of Tartare steepe
Through which the damned ghosts doen often creep
Backe to the world, bad livers to torment:
But nought that falles into this direfull deepe,
Ne that approacheth nigh the wyde descent,
May backe retourne, but is condemned to be drent.

VII.

On th' other side they saw that perilous Rocke,
Threatning itselfe on them to ruinate,
On whose sharpe cliftes the ribs of vessels broke;
And shivered ships, which had beene wrecked late,
Yet stuck with carcasses exanimate
Of such, as having all their substance spent
In wanton ioyes and lustes intemperate,
Did afterwarde make shipwrack violent
Both of their life and fame for ever fowly blent.

VIII.

Forthy this hight the Rock of vile Reproch,
A dangerous and détestable place,
To which nor fish nor fowle did once approach,
But yelling meawes, with seagulles hoars and bace,
And cormoyraunts, with birds of ravenous race,
Which still sat wayting on that wastfull clift
For spoile of wretches, whose unhappy cace,
After lost credit and consumed thrift,
At last them driven hath to this despairefull drift.

IX.

The Palmer, seeing them in safetie past,
 Thus saide; " Behold th' ensamples in our sightes
 Of lustfull luxurie and thriftlesse wast!
 What now is left of miserable wightes,
 Which spent their looser daies in leud delightes,
 But shame and sad reproch, here to be red
 By these rent reliques speaking their ill plights!
 Let all that live hereby be counselled
 To shunne Rock of Reproch, and it as death to
 dread!"

X.

So forth they rowed; and that Ferryman
 With his stiffe oars did brush the sea so strong,
 That the hoare waters from his frigot ran,
 And the light bubbles daunced all along,
 Whiles the selfe burst out of the billowes sprong.
 At last far off they many Islandes spy
 On every side flosing the floodes emong:
 Then said the Knight: " Lo! I the land descry;
 Therefore, old Syre, thy course doe thereunto ap-
 ply."

XI.

" That may not bee," said then the Ferryman,
 " Least wee unweeting hap to be fordonne:
 For those same Islands, seeming now and than,
 Are not firme land, nor any certein wonne,
 But stragling plots, which to and fro doe ronne
 In the wide waters; therefore are they hight
 The Wandring Islands: Therefore doe them
 shonne;
 For they have oft drawne many a wandring wight
 Into most deadly daunger and distressed plight.

XII.

“ Yet well they seeme to him, that farre doth vew,
Both faire and fruitfull, and the grownd dispred
With grassy greene of délectable hew ;
And the tall trees with leaves appareled
Are deckt with blossoms dyde in white and red,
That mote the passengers thereto allure ;
But whosoever once hath fastened
His foot thereon, may never it recure,
But wandreth evermore uncertein and unsure.

XIII.

“ As th’ isle of Delos whylome, men report,
Amid th’ Aegæan sea long time did stray,
Ne made for shipping any certeine port,
Till that Latona traveiling that way,
Flying from Iunoës wrath and hard assay,
Of her fayre twins was there delivered,
Which afterwards did rule the night and day ;
Thenceforth it firmly was established,
And for Apolloes temple highly herried.”

XIV.

They to him hearken, as beseemeth meete ;
And passe on forward : so their way does ly,
That one of those same Islands, which doe fleet
In the wide sea, they needes must passen by,
Which seemd so sweet and pleasaunt to the eye,
That it would tempt a man to touchen there :
Upon the banck they sitting did espy
A daintie Damsell dressing of her heare,
By whom a little skippet floting did appeare,

XV.

She, them espying, loud to them can call,
Bidding them nigher draw unto the shore,
For she had cause to busie them withall;
And therewith lowdly laught: But nathemore
Would they once turne, but kept on as afore:
Which when she saw, she left her lockes undight,
And running to her boat withouten ore,
From the departing land it launched light,
And after them did drive with all her power and
might.

XVI.

Whom overtaking, she in merry sort
Them gan to bord, and purpose diversly;
Now faining dalliaunce and wanton sport,
Now throwing forth lewd wordes immodestly;
Till that the Palmer gan full bitterly
Her to rebuke for being loose and light:
Which not abiding, but more scornfully
Scoffing at him that did her iustly wite,
She turnd her bote about, and from them rowed
quite.

XVII.

That was the wanton Phædria, which late
Did ferry him over the Idle Lake:
Whom nought regarding they kept on their gate,
And all her vaine allurements did forsake;
When them the wary Boteman thus bespake;
“ Here now behoveth us well to avyse,
And of our safety good heede to take;
For here before a perlous passage lyes, [lodies:
Where many Mermayds haunt making false me-

XVIII.

“ But by the way there is a great Quicksand,
And a Whirlepoole of hidden ieopardy;
Therefore, Sir Palmer, keepe an even hand;
For twixt them both the narrow way doth ly.”
Scarse had he saide, when hard at hand they spy
That Quicksand nigh with water covered;
But by the checked wave they did descry
It plaine, and by the sea discoloured:
It called was the Quicksand of Unthriftyhed.

XIX.

They, passing by, a goodly ship did see
Laden from far with precious merchandize,
And bravely furnished as ship might bee,
Which through great disaventure, or mesprise,
Herselfe had ronne into that hazardize;
Whose mariners and merchants with much toyle
Labour'd in vaine to have recur'd their prize,
And the rich wares to save from pitteous spoyle;
But neither toyle nor travail might her backe re-
coyle.

XX.

On th' other side they see that perilous Poole,
That called was the Whirlepoole of Dé cay;
In which full many had with haplesse doole
Beene suncke, of whom no memorie did stay:
Whose circled waters rapt with whirling sway,
Like to a restlesse wheele, still ronning round,
Did covet, as they passed by that way,
To draw their bote within the utmost bound
Of his wide labyrinth, and then to have them
dround.

XXI.

But th' heedful Boteman strongly forth did stretch
His brawnie armes, and all his bodie straine,
That th' utmost sandy breach they shortly fetch,
Whiles the dredd daunger does behind remaine.
Suddeine they see from midst of all the maine
The surging waters like a mountaine rise,
And the great sea, puft up with proud disdaine,
To swell above the measure of his guise,
As threatning to deuoure all that his powre despise.

XXII.

The waves come rolling, and the billowes rore
Outragiously, as they enraged were,
Or wrathfull Neptune did them drive before
His whirling charet for exceeding feare;
For not one puffle of winde there did appeare;
That all the three thereat woxe much afraid,
Unweeting what such horroure straunge did reare.
Eftsoones they saw an hideous hoast arrayd
Of huge sea-monsters, such as living sence dismayd:

XXIII.

Most ugly shapes and horrible aspécts,
Such as dame Nature selfe mote feare to see,
Or shame, that ever should so fowle defects
From her most cunning hand escaped bee;
All dreadfull pourtraicts of deformitee:
Spring-headed hydres; and sea-shouldring whales;
Great whirlpooles, which all fishes make to flee;
Bright scolopendraes arm'd with silver scales;
Mighty monoceros with immeasured tayles;

XXIV.

The dreadful fish, that hath deserv'd the name
Of Death, and like him lookes in dreadfull hew;
The griesly wasserman, that makes his game
The flying ships with swiftnes to pursew;
The horrible sea-satyre, that doth shew
His fearefull face in time of greatest storme;
Huge ziffius, whom mariners eschew
No lesse then rockes, as travellers informe;
And greedy rosmarines with visages deforme:

XXV.

All these, and thousand thousands many more,
And more deformed monsters thousand fold;
With dreadfull noise and hollow rombling rore
Came rushing, in the fomy waves enrold,
Which seem'd to fly for feare them to behold:
Ne wonder, if these did the Knight appall;
For all that here on earth we dreadfull hold,
Be but as bugs to fearen babes withall,
Compared to the creatures in the seas entráll.

XXVI.

"Feare nought," then saide the Palmer well aviz'd,
"For these same monsters are not these in deed,
But are into these fearefull shapes disguiz'd
By that same wicked Witch, to worke us dreed,
And draw from on this iourney to proceed."
Tho, lifting up his vertuous staffe on hye,
He smote the sea, which calmed was with speed,
And all that dreadfull armie fast gan flye
Into great Tethys bosome, where they hidden lye.

XXVII.

Quit from that danger forth their course they kept;
And as they went they heard a ruefull cry
Of one that wayld and pittfully wept,
That through the sea th' resounding plaints did fly:
At last they in an Island did espy
A seemely Maiden, sitting by the shore,
That with great sorrow and sad agony
Seemed some great misfortune to deplore,
And lowd to them for succour called evermore.

XXVIII.

Which Guyon hearing, streight his Palmer bad
To stere the bote towards that dolefull Mayd,
That he might know and ease her sorrow sad:
Who, him avizing better, to him said,
" Faire Sir, be not displeasd if disobayd:
For ill it were to hearken to her cry;
For she is inly nothing ill apayd;
But onely womanish fine forgery,
Your stubborne hart t'affect with fraile infirmity:

XXIX.

" To which when she your courage hath inclind
Through foolish pitty, then her guilefull bayt
She will embosome deeper in your mind,
And for your ruine at the last awayt."
The Knight was ruled, and the Boteman strayt
Held on his course with stayed stedfastnesse,
Ne ever shroncke, ne ever sought to bayt
His tyred armes for toylesome wearinesse;
But with his oares did sweepe the watry wilder-
nesse.

XXX.

And now they nigh approached to the sted
Whereas those Mermayds dwelt: It was a still
And calmy bay, on th' one side sheltered
With the brode shadow of an hoarie hill;
On th' other side an high rocke toured still,
That twixt them both a pleasaunt port they made,
And did like an halfe theatre fulfill:
There those five Sisters had continuall trade,
And usd to bath themselves in that deceitfull
shade.

XXXI.

They were faire Ladies, till they fondly striv'd
With th' Heliconian Maides for maystery;
Of whom they over-comen were depriv'd
Of their proud beautie, and th' one moyity
Transform'd to fish for their bold surquedry;
But th' upper halfe their hew retayned still,
And their sweet skill in wonted melody;
Which ever after they abusd to ill,
T' allure weake traveillers, whom gotten they did
kill.

XXXII.

So now to Guyon, as he passed by,
Their pleasaunt tunes they sweetly thus applyde;
“ O thou fayre sonne of gentle Faëry,
Thou art in mightie armes most magnifyde
Above all Knights that ever batteill tryde,
O turne thy rudder hetherward awhile:
Here may thy storme-bett vessell safely ryde;
This is the Port of rest from troublous toyle,
The worldes sweet In from paine and wearisome
turmoyle.”

XXXIII.

With that the rolling sea, resounding soft,
In his big base them fitly answered ;
And on the rocke the waves breaking aloft
A solemne meane unto them measured ;
The whiles sweet zephyrus lowd whisteled
His treble, a straunge kinde of harmony ;
Which Guyons senses softly tickeled,
That he the Boteman bad row easily,
And let him heare some part of their rare melody.

XXXIV.

But him the Palmer from that vanity
With temperate advice discourseled,
That they it past, and shortly gan descry
The land to which their course they levelled ;
When suddenly a grosse fog over spred
With his dull vapour all that desert has,
And heavens chearefull face enveloped,
That all things one, and one as nothing was,
And this great universe seemd one confused mas.

XXXV.

Thereat they greatly were dismayd, ne wist
How to direct theyr way in darkenes wide,
But feard to wander in that wastefull mist,
For tomling into mischiefes unespide :
Worse is the daunger hidden then descride.
Suddenly an innumerable flight
Of harmefull fowles about them fluttering cride,
And with their wicked wings them ofte did smight,
And sore annoyed, groping in that griesly night.

XXXVI.

Even all the nation of unfortunate
And fatall birds about them flocked were,
Such as by nature men abhorre and hate;
The ill-faste owle, deaths dreadfull messengere;
The hoars night-raven, trump of dolefull dreere;
The lether-winged batt, dayes enemy;
The ruefull strich, still waiting on the bere;
The whistler shrill, that whoso heares doth dy;
The hellish harpyes, prophets of sad destiny:

XXXVII.

All those, and all that els does horror breed,
About them flew, and fild their sayles with feare:
Yet stayd they not, but forward did proceed,
While th' one did row, and th' other stifly steare;
Till that at last the weather gan to cleare,
And the faire land itselfe did playnly show.
Said then the Palmer; "Lo! where does appeare
The sacred soile where all our perills grow!
Therefore, Sir Knight, your ready arms about you
throw."

XXXVIII.

He hearkned, and his armes about him tooke,
The whiles the nimble bote so well her sped,
That with her crooked keele the land she strooke:
Then forth the noble Guyon sallied,
And his sage Palmer that him governed;
But th' other by his bote behind did stay.
They marched fayrly forth, of nought ydred,
Both firmly armd for every hard assay,
With constancy and care, gainst daunger and
dismay.

XXXIX.

Ere long they heard an hideous bellowing
Of many beasts, that roard outrageously,
As if that hungers poynt or Venus sting
Had them enraged with fell surquedry ;
Yet nought they feard, but past on hardily,
Untill they came in vew of those wilde beasts,
Who all attonce, gaping full greedily,
And rearing fercely their upstaring crests,
Ran towards to deuoure those unexpected guests.

XL,

But, soone as they approcht with deadly threat,
The Palmer over them his staffe upheld,
His mighty staffe, that could all charmes defeat :
Eftesoones their stubborne corages were queld,
And high aduanced crests downe meekely feld ;
Instead of fraying they themselves did feare,
And trembled, as them passing they beheld :
Such wondrous powre did in that staffe appeare,
All monsters to subdew to him that did it beare.

XLI.

Of that same wood it fram'd was cunningly,
Of which Caducæus whilome was made,
Caducæus, the rod of Mercury,
With which he wonts the Stygian realmes invade
Through ghastly horror and eternall shade ;
Th' infernall feends with it he can asswage,
And Orcus tame, whome nothing can persuade,
And rule the Furies when they most doe rage :
Such vertue in his staffe had eke this Palmer sage.

XLII.

Thence passing forth, they shortly doe arryve
Whereas the Bowre of Blisse was situate ;
A place pickt out by choyce of best alyve,
That natures worke by art can imitate :
In which whatever in this worldly state
Is sweete and pleasing unto living sense,
Or that may dayntest fantasy aggrate,
Was poured forth with plentifull dispence,
And made there to abound with lavish affluence.

XLIII.

Goodly it was enclosed rownd about,
Aswell their entred gwestes to keep within,
As those unruly beasts to hold without ;
Yet was the fence thereof but weake and thin ;
Nought feard their force that fortilage to win,
But Wisedomes powre, and Temperaunces might,
By which the mightiest things efforced bin :
And eke the gate was wrought of substauncelight,
Rather for pleasure then for battery or fight.

XLIV.

Yt framed was of precious yvory,
That seemd a worke of admirable witt ;
And therein all the famous history
Of Iason and Medæa was ywritt ;
Her mighty charmes, her furious loving fitt ;
His goodly conquest of the golden fleece,
His falsed fayth, and love too lightly flitt ;
The wondred Argo, which in venturous peece
First through the Euxine seas bore all the flowr
of Greece.

XLV.

Ye might have seene the frothy billowes fry
Under the ship as thorough them she went,
That seemd the waves were into yvory,
Or yvory into the waves were sent;
And otherwhere the snowy substaunce sprent
With vermell, like the boyes blood therein shed,
A piteous spectacle did represent;
And otherwhiles with gold besprinkeled
Yt seemd th' enchaunted flame, which did Crëusa
wed.

XLVI.

All this and more might in that goodly gate
Be red, that ever open stood to all
Which thether came: but in the porch there sate
A comely personage of stature tall,
And semblaunce pleasing, more then naturall,
That travelers to him seemd to entize;
His looser garment to the ground did fall,
And flew about his heeles in wanton wize,
Not fitt for speedy pace or manly exercize.

XLVII.

They in that place him Genius did call:
Not that celestiall Powre, to whom the care
Of life, and generation of all
That lives, pertaines in charge particulare,
Who wondrous things concerning our welfare,
And straunge phantomes doth lett us ofte foresee,
And ofte of secret ills bids us beware:
That is our Selfe, whom though we do not see,
Yet each doth in himselfe it well perceive to bee:

XLVIII.

Therefore a god him sage Antiquity
Did wisely make, and good Agdistes call :
But this same was to that quite contrary,
The foe of life, that good envyes to all,
That secretly doth us procure to fall
Through guilefull semblants, which he makes us see :
He of this Gardin had the governall,
And Pleasures Porter was devizd to bee,
Holding a staffe in hand for more formalitee.

XLIX.

With diverse flowres he daintily was deckt,
And strowed rownd about ; and by his side
A mighty mazer bowle of wine was sett,
As if it had to him bene sacrifice ;
Wherewith all new-come guests he gratyfide :
So did he eke Sir Guyon passing by ;
But he his ydle curtesie defide,
And overthrew his bowle disdainfully,
And broke his staffe, with which he charmed
semblants sly.

L.

Thus being entred, they behold arownd
A large and spacious plaine, on every side
Strowed with pleasauns ; whose fayre grassy
grownd
Mantled with greene, and goodly beautifide
With all the ornaments of Floraes pride,
Wherewith her mother Art, as halfe in scorne
Of niggard Nature, like a pompous bride
Did decke her, and too lavishly adorne,
When forth from virgin bowre she comes in th'
early morne.

LI.

Thereto the heavens alwayes joviall
Lookte on them lovely, still in stedfast state,
Ne suffred storme nor frost on them to fall
Their tender buds or leaves to violate;
Nor scorching heat, nor cold intemperate,
T^r afflict the creatures which therein did dwell;
But the milde ayre with season moderate
Gently attempted, and disposd so well,
That still it breathed forth sweet spirit and hole-
som smell :

LII.

More sweet and wholesome then the pleasaunt hill
Of Rhodope, on which the nimphe, that bore
A gyaunt babe, herselfe for grieve did kill;
Or the Thessalian Tempe, where of yore
Fayre Daphne Phœbus hart with love did gore;
Or Ida, where the gods lov'd to repayre,
Whenever they their heavenly bowres forlore;
Or sweet Parnasse, the haunt of Muses fayre;
Or Eden selfe, if ought with Eden mote compayre.

LIII.

Much wondred Guyon at the fayre aspéct
Of that sweet place, yet suffred no delight
To sincke into his sence, nor mind affect;
But passed forth, and lookt still forward right,
Brydling his will and maystering his might:
Till that he came unto another gate;
No gate, but like one, being goodly dight
With bowes and braunches, which did broad dilate
Their clasping armes in wanton wreathings intri-
cate :

LIV.

So fashioned a porch with rare device,
Archt over head with an embracing vine,
Whose bounces hanging downe seemd to entice
All passers-by to taste their lushious wine,
And did themselves into their hands incline,
As freely offering to be gathered ;
Some deepe empurpled as the hyacine,
Some as the rubine laughing sweetely red,
Some like faire emeraudes, not yet well ripened :

LV.

And them amongst some were of burnislt gold,
So made by art to beautify the rest,
Which did themselves emongst the leaves enfold,
As lurking from the vew of covetous guest,
That the weake boughes with so rich load opprest
Did bow adowne as overburdened.
Under that porch a comely Dame did rest
Clad in fayre weedes but fowle disordered,
And garments loose that seemd unmeet for wo-
manhed :

LVI.

In her left hand a cup of gold she held,
And with her right the riper fruit did reach,
Whose sappy liquor, that with fulnesse sweld,
Into her cup she scruzd with daintie breach
Of her fine fingers, without fowle empeach,
That so faire winepresse made the wine more sweet :
Thereof she usd to give to drinke to each,
Whom passing by she happened to meet :
It was her guise all straungers goodly so to greet.

LVII.

So she to Guyon offred it to tast ;
Who, taking it out of her tender hond,
The cup to ground did violently cast,
That all in peeces it was broken fond,
And with the liquor stained all the lond :
Whereat Excesse exceedinly was wroth,
Yet no'te the same amend, ne yet withstond,
But suffered him to passe, all were she loth ;
Who, nought regarding her displeasure, forward
goth.

LVIII.

There the most daintie paradise on ground
Itselfe doth offer to his sober eye,
In which all pleasures plenteously abownd,
And none does others happinesse envye ;
The painted flowres ; the trees upshooting hye ;
The dales for shade ; the hilles for breathing space ;
The trembling groves ; the christall running by ;
And, that which all faire workes doth most ag-
grace,
The art, which all that wrought, appeared in no
place.

LIX.

One would have thought, (so cunningly the rude
And scorned partes were mingled with the fine,)
That Nature had for wantonnesse ensude
Art, and that Art at Nature did repine ;
So striving each th' other to undermine,
Each did the others worke more beautify ;
So differing both in willes agreed in fine :
So all agreed, through sweete diversity,
This Gardin to adorne with all variety.

LX.

And in the midst of all a fountaine stood,
Of richest substance that on earth might bee,
So pure and shiny that the silver flood
Through every channell running one might see ;
Most goodly it with curious ymageree
Was over-wrought, and shapes of naked boyes,
Of which some seemd with lively iollitee
To fly about, playing their wanton toyes,
Whylest others did themselves embay in liquid
ioyes.

LXI.

And over all of purest gold was spred
A trayle of yvie in his native hew ;
For the rich metall was so coloured,
That wight, who did not well avis'd it vew,
Would surely deeme it to bee yvie trew :
Low his lascivious armes adown did creepe,
That themselves dipping in the silver dew
Their fleecy flowres they fearfully did steepe,
Which drops of christall seemd for wantones to
weep.

LXII.

Infinit streames continually did well
Out of this fountaine, sweet and faire to see,
The which into an ample laver fell,
And shortly grew to so great quantitie,
That like a litle lake it seemd to bee ;
Whose depth exceeded not three cubits hight,
That through the waves one might the bottom see,
All pav'd beneath with jasper shining bright,
That seemd the fountaine in that sea did sayle up-
right.

LXIII.

And all the margent round about was sett
With shady laurell trees, thence to defend
The sunny beames which on the billowes bett,
And those which therein bathed mote offend.
As Guyon hapned by the same to wend,
Two naked Damzelles he therein espyde,
Which therein bathing seemed to contend
And wrestle wantonly, ne car'd to hyde
Their dainty partes from vew of any which them eyd.

LXIV.

Sometimes the one would lift the other quight
Above the waters, and then downe againe
Her plong, as over-maystered by might,
Where both awhile would covered remaine,
And each the other from to rise restraine;
The whiles their snowy limbes, as through a vele,
So through the christall waves appeared plaine:
Then suddeinly both would themselves unhele,
And th' amorous sweet spoiles to greedy eyes
reuele.

LXV.

As that faire starre, the messenger of morne,
His deawy face out of the sea doth reare:
Or as the Cyprian goddess, newly borne
Of th' ocean's fruitfull froth, did first appeare:
Such seemed they, and so their yellow heare
Christalline humor dropped downe apace.
Whom such when Guyon saw, he drew him neare,
And somewhat gan relent his earnest pace;
His stubborne brest gan secret pleasaunce to embrace.

LXVI.

The wanton Maidens him espying, stood
Gazing awhile at his unwonted guise ;
Then th' one herselfe low ducked in the flood,
Abasht that her a straunger did advise :
But th' other rather higher did arise,
And her two lilly paps aloft displayd,
And all, that might his melting hart entyse
To her delights, she unto him bewrayd ;
The rest, hidd underneath, him more desirous made.

LXVII.

With that the other likewise up arose,
And her faire lockes, which formerly were bownd
Up in one knott, she low adowne did lose,
Which flowing long and thick her cloth'd around,
And th' yvorie in golden mantle gownd :
So that faire spectacle from him was reft,
Yet that which reft it no lesse faire was fownd :
So hidd in lockes and waves from lookers theft,
Nought but her lovely face she for his looking left.

LXVIII.

Withall she laughed, and she blusht withall,
That blushing to her laughter gave more grace,
And laughter to her blushing, as did fall.
Now when they spyde the Knight to slacke his
pace
Them to behold, and in his sparkling face
The secrete signes of kindled lust appeare,
Their wanton merriments they did encrease,
And to him beckned to approch more neare,
And shewed him many sights that corage cold
could reare :

LXIX.

On which when gazing him the Palmer saw,
He much rebuk't those wandering eyes of his,
And counsell'd well him forward thence did draw.
Now are they come nigh to the Bowre of Blis,
Of her fond favorites so nam'd amis;
When thus the Palmer; "Now, Sir, well advise;
For here the end of all our travaill is:
Here wonnes Acrasia, whom we must surprise,
Els she will slip away, and all our drift despise."

LXX.

Eftsoones they heard a most melodious sound,
Of all that mote delight a daintie eare,
Such as attonce might not on living ground,
Save in this paradise, be heard elsewhere:
Right hard it was for wight which did it heare,
To read what manner musicke that mote bee;
For all that pleasing is to living eare
Was there consorted in one harmonee;
Birdes, voices, instruments, windes, waters, all
agree:

LXXI.

The ioyous birdes, shrouded in chearefull shade,
Their notes unto the voice attempred sweet;
Th' angelicall soft trembling voyces made
To th' instruments divine response meet;
The silver-sounding instruments did meet
With the base murmure of the waters fall;
The waters fall with difference discreet,
Now soft, now loud, unto the wind did call;
The gentle warbling wind low answered to all.

LXXII.

There, whence that musick seemed heard to bee,
Was the faire Witch herselfe now solacing
With a new lover, whom, through sorceree
And witchcraft, she from farre did thether bring :
There she had him now laid a slombering
In secret shade after long wanton ioyes ;
Whilst round about them pleasauntly did sing
Many faire ladies and lascivious boyes,
That eyer mixt their song with light licentious
toyes.

LXXIII.

And all that while right over him she hong
With her false eyes fast fixed in his sight,
As seeking medicine whence she was stong,
Or greedily depasturing delight ;
And oft inclining downe with kisses light,
For feare of waking him, his lips bedewd,
And through his humid eyes did sucke his spright,
Quite molten into lust and pleasure lewd ;
Wherewith she sighed soft, as if his case she rewd.

LXXIV.

The whiles some one did chaunt this lovely lay ;
*Ah! see, whoso fayre thing doest faine to see,
In springing flowre the image of thy day!
Ah! see the virgin rose, how sweetly shee
Doth first peepe foorth with bashfull modestee,
That fairer seemes the lesse ye see her may!
Lo! see soone after how more bold and free
Her bared bosome she doth broad display ;
Lo! see soone after how she fades and falls away!*

LXXV.

*So passeth, in the passing of a day,
Of mortall life the leafe, the bud, the flowre ;
Ne more doth flourish after first decay,
That earst was sought to deck both bed and bowre
Of many a lady' and many a paramowre !
Gather therefore the rose whilest yet is prime,
For soone comes age that will her pride deflowre :
Gather the rose of love whilest yet is time,
Whilest loving thou mayst loved be with equall
crime.*

LXXVI.

He ceast ; and then gan all the quire of birdes
Their diverse notes t' attune unto his lay,
As in approvaunce of his pleasing wordes.
The constant Payre heard all that he did say,
Yet swarved not, but kept their forward way
Through many covert groves and thickets close,
In which they creeping did at last display
That wanton Lady with her lover lose,
Whose sleepe head she in her lap did soft dispose.

LXXVII.

Upon a bed of roses she was layd,
As faint through heat, or dight to pleasant sin ;
And was arayd, or rather disarayd,
All in a vele of silke and silver thin,
That hid no whit her alabaster skin,
But rather shewd more white, if more might bee :
More subtile web Arachne cannot spin ;
Nor the fine nets, which oft we woven see
Of scorched deaw, do not in th' ayre more lightly
flee.

LXXVIII.

Her snowy brest was bare to ready spoyle
Of hungry eies, which n'ote therewith be fild ;
And yet, through languour of her late sweet toyle,
Few drops, more cleare then nectar, forth distild,
That like pure orient perles adowne it trild ;
And her faire eyes, sweet smyling in delight,
Moystened their fierie beames, with which she
thrild
Fraile harts, yet quenched not ; like starry light,
Which, sparckling on the silent waves, does seeme
more bright.

LXXIX.

The young man, sleeping by her, seemd to be
Some goodly swayne of honorable place ;
That certes it great pittie was to see
Him his nobility so fowle deface :
A sweet regard and amiable grace,
Mixed with manly sternesse, did appeare,
Yet sleeping, in his well-proportiond face ;
And on his tender lips the downy heare
Did now but freshly spring, and silken blossoms
beare.

LXXX.

His warlike armes, the ydle instruments
Of sleeping praise, were hong upon a tree ;
And his brave shield, full of old monuments,
Was fowly ras't, that none the signes might see ;
Ne for them ne for honour cared hee,
Ne ought that did to his advauncement tend ;
But in lewd loves, and wastfull luxuree,
His dayes, his goods, his bodie he did spend :
O horrible enchantment, that him so did blend !

LXXXI.

The noble Elfe and carefull Palmer drew
So nigh them, minding nought but lustfull game,
That suddain forth they on them rusht, and threw
A subtile net, which only for that same
The skilfull Palmer formally did frame :
So held them under fast ; the whiles the rest
Fled all away for feare of fowler shame.
The faire Enchauntresse, so unwares opprest,
Tryde all her arts and all her sleights thence out
to wrest ;

LXXXII.

And eke her lover strove ; but all in vaine :
For that same net so cunningly was wound,
That neither guile nor force might it distraine.
They tooke them both, and both them strongly
bound
In captive bandes, which there they readie found :
But her in chaines of adamant he tyde ;
For nothing else might keepe her safe and sound :
But Verdant (so he hight) he soone untyde,
And counsell sage in steed thereof to him applyde.

LXXXIII.

But all those pleasaunt bowres, and pallace brave,
Guyon broke downe with rigour pittillesse ;
Ne ought their goodly workmanship might save
Them from the tempest of his wrathfulnesse,
But that their blisse he turn'd to balefulnesse ;
Their groves he feld ; their gardins did deface ;
Their arbers spoyle ; their cabinets suppresses ;
Their banket-houses burne ; their buildings race ;
And, of the fayrest late, now made the fowlest
place.

LXXXIV.

Then led they her away, and eke that Knight
They with them led, both sorrowfull and sad :
The way they came, the same retourn'd they right,
Till they arrived where they lately had [mad;
Charm'd those wild beasts that rag'd with furie
Which, now awaking, fierce at them gan fly,
As in their Mistresse reskew, whom they lad;
But them the Palmer soone did pacify.
Then Guyon askt, what meant those beastes which
there did ly.

LXXXV.

Sayd he; "These seeming beasts are men in deed,
Whom this Enchauntresse hath transformed thus;
Whylome her lovers, which her lustes did feed,
Now turned into figures hideous,
According to their mindes like monstrous."
"Sad end," quoth he, "of life intemperate,
And mourneful meed of ioyes delicious!
But, Palmer, if it mote thee so aggrate,
Let them returned be unto their former state."

LXXXVI.

Streightway he with his vertuous staffe them
strooke,
And streight of beastes they comely men became;
Yet being men they did unmanly looke,
And stared ghastly; some for inward shame,
And some for wrath to see their captive Dame:
But one above the rest in speciall
That had an hog beene late, hight Grylle by name,
Repynd greatly, and did him miscall
That had from hoggish forme him brought to
naturall,

LXXXVII.

Saide Guyon ; “ See the mind of beastly man,
That hath so soone forgot the excellence
Of his creation, when he life began,
That now he chooseth with vile difference
To be a beast, and lacke intelligence !”
To whom the Palmer thus ; “ The donghill kinde
Delightes in filth and fowle incontinence :
Let Gryll be Gryll, and have his hoggish minde ;
But let us hence depart whilest wether serves and
winde.”

THE
THIRD BOOKE
OF
THE FAERIE QUEENE,

CONTAYNING

The Legend of Britomartis, or of Chastity.

I.

IT falls me here to write of Chastity,
That fayrest vertue, far above the rest:
For which what needes me fetch from Faëry
Forreine ensamples it to have exprest?
Sith it is shrined in my Soveraines brest,
And formd so lively in each perfect part,
That to all Ladies, which have it profest,
Need but behold the pourtraict of her hart;
If pourtrayd it might bee by any living art:

II.

But living art may not least part expresse,
Nor life-resembling pencill it can paynt:
All were it Zeuxis or Praxiteles,
His dædale hand would faile and greatly faynt,
And her perfections with his error taynt:
Ne poets witt, that passeth painter farre
In picturing the parts of beauty daynt,
So hard a workemanship adventure darre,
For fear through want of words her excellence to
marre.

III.

How then shall I, apprentice of the skill
That whilome in divinest wits did rayne,
Presume so high to stretch mine humble quill?
Yet now my luckelesse lott doth me constrayne
Hereto perforce: But, O dredd Soverayne,
Thus far forth pardon, sith that choicest witt
Cannot your glorious pourtraict figure playne,
That I in colourd showes may shadow itt,
And antique praises unto present persons fitt.

IV.

But if in living colours, and right hew,
Thyselfe thou covet to see pictured,
Who can it doe more lively, or more trew,
Then that sweete verse, with nectar sprinckeled,
In which a gracious servaunt pictured
His Cynthia, his heavens fayrest light?
That with his melting sweetnes ravished,
And with the wonder of her beamès bright,
My senses lulled are in slomber of delight.

V.

But let that same delitious poet lend
A little leave unto a rusticke Muse
To sing his Mistresse prayse; and let him mend,
If ought amis her liking may abuse:
Ne let his fayrest Cynthia refuse
In mirrours more then one herselfe to see;
But either Gloriana let her chuse,
Or in Belphebe fashioned to bee;
In th' one her rule, in th' other her rare chastitee.

CANTO I.

Guyon encountreth Britomart :
Fayre Florimell is chaced :
Duessaes traines and Malecas-
taes champions are defaced.

I.

THE famous Briton Prince and Faery Knight,
After long ways and perillous paines endur'd,
Having their weary limbes to perfect plight
Restord, and sory wounds right well recur'd,
Of the faire Alma greatly were procur'd
To make there lenger sojourne and abode ;
But, when thereto they might not be allur'd
From seeking praise and deeds of armes abrode,
They courteous congé tooke, and forth together
yode.

II.

But the captiv'd Acrasia he sent,
Because of travaill long, a nigher way,
With a strong gard, all reskew to prevent,
And her to Faery Court safe to convey ;
That her for witnes of his hard assay
Unto his Faery Queene he might present :
But he himselfe betooke another way,
To make more triall of his hardiment,
And seek adventures, as he with Prince Arthure
went.

III.

Long so they traueiled through wastefull wayes,
Where daungers dwelt, and perils most did wonne,
To hunt for glory and renowned prayse:
Full many countreyes they did overronne,
From the uprising to the setting sunne,
And many hard adventures did atchieve;
Of all the which they honour ever wonne,
Seeking the weake oppressed to relieve,
And to recover right for such as wrong did grieve.

IV.

At last, as through an open plaine they yode,
They spide a Knight that towards pricked fayre;
And him beside an aged Squire there rode,
That seemd to couch under his shield three-square,
As if that age hadd him that burden spare,
And yield it those that stouter could it wield:
He, them espying, gan himselfe prepare,
And on his arme addresse his goodly shield
That bore a lion passant in a golden field.

V.

Which seeing good Sir Guyon deare besought
The Prince, of grace, to let him ronne that turne.
He graunted: then the Faery quickly raught
His poynant speare, and sharply gan to spurne
His fomy steed, whose fiery feete did burne
The verdant gras as he thereon did tread;
Ne did the other backe his foote returne,
But fiercely forward came withouten dread,
And bent his dreadful speare against the others
head.

VI.

They beene ymett, and both theyr points arriv'd ;
But Guyon drove so furious and fell,
That seemd both shield and plate it would have
riv'd ;

Nathelesse it bore his foe not from his sell,
But made him stagger, as he were not well :
But Guyon selfe, ere well he was aware,
Nigh a speares length behind his crouper fell ;
Yet in his fall so well himselfe he bare,
That mischievous mischaunce his life and limbs
did spare.

VII.

Great shame and sorrow of that fall he tooke ;
For never yet, sith warlike armes he bore
And shivering speare in bloody field first shooke,
He fownd himselfe dishonored so sore.
Ah ! gentlest Knight, that ever armor bore,
Let not thee grieve dismounted to have beene,
And brought to grownd, that never wast before ;
For not thy fault, but secret powre unseene ;
That speare enchanted was which layd thee on
the greene !

VIII.

But weenedst thou what wight thee overthrew,
Much greater griefe and shamefuller regret
For thy hard fortune then thou wouldst renew,
That of a single Damzell thou wert mett
On equall plaine, and there so hard besett :
Even the famous Britomart it was,
Whom straunge adventure did from Britayne fett
To seeke her lover (love far sought alas !)
Whose image shee had seene in Venus looking-
glas.

IX.

Full of disdainefull wrath, he fierce uprose
For to revenge that fowle reprochefull shame,
And snatching his bright sword began to close
With her on foot, and stoutly forward came;
Dye rather would he then endure that same.
Which when his Palmer saw, he gan to feare
His toward perill, and untoward blame,
Which by that new rencounter he should reare;
For Death sate on the point of that enchaunted
speare :

X.

And hasting towards him gan fayre perswade
Not to provoke misfortune, nor to weene
His speares default to mend with cruell blade;
For by his mightie science he had seene
The secrete vertue of that weapon keene,
That mortall puissaunce mote not withstond :
Nothing on earth mote alwaies happy beene !
Great hazard were it, and adventure fond,
To loose long-gotten honour with one evill hond.

XI.

By such good meanes he him discourselled
From prosecuting his revenging rage :
And eke the Prince like treaty handeled,
His wrathfull will with reason to aswage ;
And laid the blame, not to his carriage,
But to his starting steed that swarv'd asyde,
And to the ill purveyaunce of his Page,
That had his furnitures not firmly tyde :
So is his angry corage fayrly pacifyde,

XII.

Thus reconcilment was betweene them knitt,
Through goodly temperaunce and affection chaste;
And either vowd with all their power and witt
To let not others honour be defaste
Of friend or foe, whoever it embaste,
Ne armes to bear against the others syde :
In which accord the Prince was also plaste,
And with that golden chaine of concord tyde :
So goodly all agreed, they forth yfere did ryde.

XIII.

O, goodly usage of those antique tymes,
In which the sword was servaunt unto right;
When not for malice and contentious crymes,
But all for prayse, and prooffe of manly might,
The martiall brood accustomed to fight :
Then honour was the meed of victory,
And yet the vanquished had no despight :
Let later age that noble use envy,
Vyle-rancor to avoid and cruel surquedry !

XIV.

Long they thus traueiled in friendly wise,
Through countreyes waste, and eke well edifyde,
Seeking adventures hard, to exercise
Their puissaunce, whylome full dernly tryde :
At length they came into a forest wyde,
Whose hideous horror and sad trembling sownd
Full griesly seemd : Therein they long did ryde,
Yet tract of living creature none they fownd,
Save beares, lyons, and buls, which romed them
arownd.

XV.

All suddenly out of the thickest brush,
Upon a milk-white palfrey all alone,
A goodly Lady did foreby them rush,
Whose face did seeme as cleare as christall stone,
And eke, through feare, as white as whalës bone :
Her garments all were wrought of beaten gold,
And all her steed with tinsell trappings shone,
Which fledd so fast that nothing mote him hold,
And scarce them leasure gave her passing to behold.

XVI.

Still as she fledd her eye she backward threw,
As fearing evill that poursewd her fast ;
And her faire yellow locks behind her flew,
Loosely disperst with puff of every blast :
All as a blazing starre doth farre outcast
His hearie beames, and flaming lockes dispredd,
At sight whereof the people stand aghast ;
But the sage wisard telles, as he has redd,
That it impörtunes death and dolefull dreryhedd.

XVII.

So as they gazed after her awhyle,
Lo ! where a griesly foster forth did rush,
Breathing out beastly lust her to defyle :
His tyreling jade he fiersly forth did push
Through thicke and thin, both over banck and bush ;
In hope her to attaine by hooke or crooke,
That from his gory sydes the blood did gush :
Large were his limbes, and terrible his looke,
And in his clownish hand a sharp bore-speare he
shooke.

XVIII.

Which outrage when those gentle Knights did see,
Full of great envy and fell gealosy
They stayd not to avise who first should bee,
But all spurd after, fast as they mote fly,
To reskew her from shamefull villany.
The Prince and Guyon equally bylive
Herselfe pursewd, in hope to win thereby
Most goodly meede, the fairest Dame alive:
But after the foule foster Timias did strive.

XIX.

The whiles faire Britomart, whose constant mind
Would not so lightly follow Beauties chace,
Ne reckt of Ladies love, did stay behynd;
And them awayted there a certaine space,
To weet if they would turne backe to that place:
But, when she saw them gone, she forward went,
As lay her iourney, through that perlous pace,
With stedfast corage and stout hardiment;
Ne evil thing she feard, ne evill thing she ment.

XX.

At last, as nigh out of the wood she came,
A stately Castle far away she spyde,
To which her steps directly she did frame.
That Castle was most goodly edifyde,
And plaste for pleasure nigh that forrest syde:
But faire before the gate a spacious playne,
Mantled with greene, itselfe did spredden wyde,
On which she saw six Knights, that did darrayne
Fiers battaill against one with cruell might and
mayne.

XXI.

Mainely they all attonce upon him laid,
And sore beset on every side arownd,
That nigh he breathlesse grew, yet nought dismaid,
Ne ever to them yielded foot of grownd,
All had he lost much blood through many a wownd;
But stoutly dealt his blowes, and every way,
To which he turned in his wrathfull stownd,
Made them recoile, and fly from dredd decay,
That none of all the six before him durst assay:

XXII.

Like dastard cures, that, having at a bay
The salvage beast embost in wearie chace,
Dare not adventure on the stubborne pray,
Ne byte before, but rome from place to place
To get a snatch when turned is his face.
In such distresse and doubtfull ieopardy
When Britomart him saw, she ran apace
Unto his reskew, and with earnest cry
Badd those same sixe forbear that single enemy.

XXIII.

But to her cry they list not lenden eare,
Ne ought the more their mightie strokes surceasse;
But, gathering him rownd about more neare,
Their direfull rancour rather did encrease;
Till that she rushing through the thickest preasse
Perforce disparted their compacted gyre,
And soone compeld to hearken unto peace:
Tho gan she myldly of them to inquire
The cause of their dissention and outrageous yre.

XXIV.

Whereto that single Knight did answer frame;
“ These six would me enforce, by oddes of might,
To chaunge my lief, and love another dame;
That death me liefer were then such despight,
So unto wrong to yield my wrested right:
For I love one, the truest one on grownd,
Ne list me chaunge; she th’ Errant Damzell hight;
For whose deare sake full many a bitter stownd
I have endurd, and tasted many a bloody wownd.”

XXV.

“ Certes,” said she, “ then beene ye sixe to blame,
To weene your wrong by force to iustify:
For Knight to leave his Lady were great shame
That faithfull is; and better were to dy.
All losse is lesse, and lesse the infamy,
Then losse of love to him that loves but one:
Ne may Love be compeld by maistery;
For, soone as maistery comes, sweet Love anone
Taketh his nimble winges, and soone away is gone.”

XXVI.

Then spake one of those six; “ There dwelleth here
Within this castle-wall a Lady fayre,
Whose soveraine beautie hath no living pere;
Thereto so bounteous and so debonayre,
That never any mote with her compayre:
She hath ordaind this law, which we approve,
That every Knight which doth this way repayre,
In case he have no Lady nor no Love,
Shall doe unto her service, never to remove:

XXVII.

“ But if he have a Lady or a Love,
Then must he her forgoe with fowle defame,
Or els with us by dint of sword approve,
That she is fairer then our fairest Dame;
As did this Knight, before ye hether came.”
“ Perdy,” said Britomart, “ the choise is hard !
But what reward had he that overcame ?”
“ He should advaunced bee to high regard,”
Said they, “ and have our Ladies love for his reward.

XXVIII.

“ Therefore aread, Sir, if thou have a Love.”
“ Love have I sure,” quoth she, “ but Lady none ;
Yet will I not fro mine owne Love remove,
Ne to your Lady will I service done, [alone,
But wreake your wronges wrought to this Knight
And prove his cause.” With that, her mortall speare
She mightily aventred towards one,
And downe him smot ere well aware he weare;
Then to the next she rode, and downe the next did
beare.

XXIX.

Ne did she stay till three on ground she layd,
That none of them himselfe could reare againe :
The fourth was by that other Knight dismayd,
All were he wearie of his former paine ;
That now there do but two of sixe remaine ;
Which two did yield before she did them smight.
“ Ah !” said she then, “ now may ye all see plaine,
That Truth is strong, and trew Love most of might,
That for his trusty servaunts doth so strongly fight.”

XXX.

"Too well we see," saide they, "and prove too well

Our faulty weakenes, and your matchlesse might:
Forthy, faire Sir, yours be the Damozell,
Which by her owne law to your lot doth light,
And we your liegemen faith unto you plight."
So underneath her feet their swords they mard,
And, after, her besought, well as they might,
To enter in and reape the dew reward:
She graunted; and then in they all together far'd.

XXXI.

Long were it to describe the goodly frame,
And stately port of Castle Joyeous,
(For so that Castle hight by common name,)
Where they were entertaynd with courteous
And comely glee of many gracious
Faire Ladies, and of many a gentle Knight;
Who, through a chamber long and spacious,
Eftsoones them brought unto their Ladies sight,
That of them cleeped was the Lady of Delight.

XXXII.

But, for to tell the sumptuous aray
Of that great chamber, should be labour lost;
For living wit, I weene, cannot display
The roiall riches and exceeding cost
Of every pillour and of every post,
Which all of purest bullion framed were,
And with great perles and pretious stones embost;
That the bright glister of their beames cleare
Did sparckle forth great light, and glorious did
appeare.

XXXIII.

These stranger Knights, through passing, forth
were led
Into an inner rowme, whose royaltee
And rich purveyance might uneath be red ;
Mote Princes place beseeme so deckt to bee.
Which stately manner whenas they did see,
The image of superfluous riotize,
Exceeding much the state of meane degree,
They greatly wondred whence so sumptuous guise
Might be maintaynd, and each gan diversely devise.

XXXIV.

The wals were round about appavelled
With costly clothes of Arras and of Toure ;
In which with cunning hand was pourtrahed
The love of Venus and her paramoure,
The fayre Adonis, turned to a flowre ;
A worke of rare device and wondrous wit.
First did it shew the bitter balefull stowre,
Which her assayd with many a fervent fit,
When first her tender hart was with his beautie
smit :

XXXV.

Then with what sleights and sweet allurements she
Entyst the boy, as well that art she knew,
And wooed him her paramoure to bee ;
Now making girlonds of each flowre that grew,
To crowne his golden lockes with honour dew ;
Now leading him into a secret shade
From his beauperes, and from bright heavens vew,
Where him to sleepe she gently would perswade,
Or bathe him in a fountaine by some covert glade :

XXXVI.

And, whilst he slept, she over him would spread
Her mantle colour'd like the starry skyes,
And her soft arme lay underneath his hed,
And with ambrosiall kisses bathe his eyes;
And, whilst he bath'd, with her two crafty spies,
She secretly would search each daintie lim,
And throw into the well sweet rosemaryes,
And fragrant violets, and pauncies trim;
And ever with sweet nectar she did sprinkle him.

XXXVII.

So did she steale his heedelesse hart away,
And ioyd his love in secret unespyde;
But for she saw him bent to cruell play,
To hunt the salvage beast in forrest wyde,
Dreadfull of daunger that mote him betyde
She oft and oft adviz'd him to refraine
From chase of greater beastes, whose brutish pryde
Mote breede him scath unwares: but all in vaine;
For who can shun the chance that dest'ny doth
ordaine?

XXXVIII.

Lo! where beyond he lyeth languishing,
Deadly engored of a great wilde bore;
And by his side the goddesse groveling
Makes for him endlesse mone, and evermore
With her soft garment wipes away the gore
Which staynes his snowy skin with hatefull hew:
But, when she saw no helpe might him restore,
Him to a dainty flowre she did transmew,
Which in that cloth was wrought, as if it lively
grew.

XXXIX.

So was that chamber clad in goodly wize :
 And rownd about it many beds were dight,
 As whylome was the antique worldës guize,
 Some for untimely ease, some for delight,
 As pleased them to use that use it might :
 And all was full of Damzels and of Squyres,
 Dauncing and reveling both day and night,
 And swimming deepe in sensuall desyres ;
 And Cupid still amongst them kindled lustfull
 fyres.

XL.

And all the while sweet Musicke did divide
 Her looser notes with Lydian harmony ;
 And all the while sweete birdes thereto applide
 Their daintie layes and dulcet melody,
 Ay caroling of love and iollity,
 That wonder was to heare their trim consòrt.
 Which when those Knights beheld, with scorne-
 full eye
 They sdeigned such lascivious disport,
 And loath'd the loose demeanure of that wanton
 sort.

XLI.

Thence they were brought to that great Ladies vew,
 Whom they found sitting on a sumptuous bed
 That glistred all with gold and glorious shew,
 As the proud Persian queenes accustomed :
 She seemd a woman of great bountihed
 And of rare beautie, saving that askaunce
 Her wanton eyes (ill signes of womanhed)
 Did roll too lightly, and too often glaunce,
 Without regard of grace or comely amenaunce.

XLII.

Long worke it were, and needlesse, to devise
Their goodly entertainment and great glee :
She caused them be led in courteous wize
Into a bowre, disarmed for to be,
And cheared well with wine and spiceree :
The Redcrosse Knight was soon disarmed there ;
But the brave Mayd would not disarmed bee,
But onely vented up her umbrière,
And so did let her goodly visage to appere.

XLIII.

As when fayre Cynthia, in darkesome night,
Is in a noyous cloud enveloped,
Where she may finde the substance thin and light,
Breakes forth her silver beames, and her bright hed
Discovers to the world discomfited ;
Of the poore traueiler that went astray
With thousand blessings she is heried :
Such was the beautie and the shining ray,
With which fayre Britomart gave light unto the
day.

XLIV.

And eke those six, which lately with her fought,
Now were disarmd, and did themselves present
Unto her vew, and company unsought ;
For they all seemed courteous and gent,
And all sixe brethren, borne of one parent,
Which had them traynd in all civilitee,
And goodly taught to tilt and turnament ;
Now were they liegmen to this Ladie free,
And her Knights-service ought, to hold of her in
fee,

XLV.

The first of them by name Gardantè hight,
A iolly person, and of comely vew ;
The second was Parlantè, a bold Knight ;
And next to him Iocantè did ensew ;
Basciantè did himselfe most courteous shew ;
But fierce Bacchantè seemd too fell and kneene ;
And yett in armes Noctantè greater grew :
All were faire Knights, and goodly well beseene ;
But to faire Britomart they all but shadowes beene.

XLVI.

For shee was full of amiable grace
And manly terror mixed therewithall ;
That as the one stird up affections bace,
So th' other did mens rash desires apall,
And hold them backe that would in error fall :
As hee that hath espide a vermeill rose,
To which sharp thornes and breres the way forstall,
Dare not for dread his hardy hand expose,
But, wishing it far off, his ydle wish doth lose.

XLVII.

Whom when the Lady saw so faire a wight,
All ignorant of her contráry sex,
(For shee her weend a fresh and lusty Knight,)
Shee greatly gan enamoured to wex,
And with vaine thoughts her falsed fancy vex :
Her fickle hart conceived hasty fyre,
Like sparkes of fire which fall in sclender flex,
That shortly brent into extreme desyre,
And ransackt all her veines with passion entyre,

XLVIII.

Eftsoones shee grew to great impatience,
And into termes of open outrage brust,
That plaine discovered her incontinence;
Ne reckt shee who her meaning did mistrust;
For shee was given all to fleshly lust,
And poured forth in sensuall delight,
That all regard of shame she had discust,
And meet respect of honor put to flight:
So shamelesse beauty soone becomes a loathly
sight.

XLIX.

Faire Ladies, that to love captived arre,
And chaste desires doe nourish in your mind,
Let not her fault your sweete affections marre;
Ne blott the bounty of all womankind
'Mongst thousands good, one wanton dame to find.
Emongst the roses grow some wicked weeds:
For this was not to love, but lust, inclind;
For love does alwaies bringforth bounteous deeds,
And in each gentle hart desire of honor breeds.

L.

Nought so of love this looser Dame did skill,
But as a cole to kindle fleshly flame,
Giving the bridle to her wanton will,
And treading under foote her honest name:
Such love is hate, and such desire is shame.
Still did she rove at her with crafty glaunce
Of her false eies, that at her hart did ayme,
And told her meaning in her countenance;
But Britomart dissembled it with ignoraunce.

LI.

Supper was shortly dight, and downe they satt,
Where they were served with all sumptuous fare,
Whiles fruitfull Ceres and Lyæus fatt
Pourd out their plenty, without spight or spare;
Nought wanted there that dainty was and rare:
And aye the cups their bancks did overflow;
And aye betweene the cups she did prepare
Way to her love, and secret darts did throw;
But Britomart would not such guilfull message
know,

LII.

So, when they slaked had the fervent heat
Of appetite with meates of every sort,
The Lady did faire Britomart entreat
Her to disarm, and with delightfull sport
To loose her warlike limbs and strong effort:
But when shee mote not thereunto be wonne,
(For shee her sexe under that straunge purpört
Did use to hide, and plaine apparaunce shonne,)
In playner wise to tell her grievance she begonne;

LIII.

And all attonce discovered her desire
With sighes, and sobs, and plaints, and piteous
griefe,
The outward sparkes of her in-burning fire:
Which spent in vaine, at last she told her brieve,
That, but if she did lend her short reliefe
And doe her comfort, she mote algates dye.
But the chaste Damzell, that had never priefe
Of such malengine and fine forgerye,
Did easely beleieve her strong extremitie,

LIV.

Full easy was for her to have beliefe,
Who by self-feeling of her feeble sexe,
And by long triall of the inward grieffe
Wherewith imperious love her hart did vexe,
Could iudge what paines doe loving harts perplex.
Who means no guile, be guiled soonest shall,
And to faire semblaunce doth light faith annexe :
The bird, that knowes not the false fowlers call,
Into his hidden nett full easely doth fall.

LV.

Forthy she would not in discourteise wise
Scorne the faire offer of good will profest ;
For great rebuke it is love to despise,
Or rudely sdeigne a gentle harts request ;
But with faire countenance, as beseemed best,
Her entertaynd ; nath'lesse shee inly deemd
Her love too light, to wooe a wandering guest ;
Which she misconstruing, thereby esteemd
That from like inward fire that outward smoke had
steemd.

LVI.

Therewith awhile she her flit fancy fedd,
Till she mote winne fit time for her desire ;
But yet her wound still inward freshly bledd,
And through her bones the false instilled fire
Did spread itselfe, and venime close inspire.
Tho were the tables taken all away ;
And every Knight, and every gentle Squire,
Gan choose his Dame with *bascioman* gay,
With whom he ment to make his sport and courtly
play.

LVII.

Some fell to daunce ; some fell to hazardry ;
Some to make love ; some to make meryment ;
As diuerse witts to diuerse things apply :
And all the while faire Malecasta bent
Her crafty engins to her close intent.
By this th' eternall lampes, wherewith high Ioue
Doth light the lower world, were halfe yspent,
And the moist daughters of huge Atlas strove
Into the ocean deepe to drive their weary drove.

LVIII.

High time it seemed then for everie wight
Them to betake unto their kindly rest :
Eftesoones long waxen torches weren light
Unto their bowres to guyden every guest :
Tho, when the Britonesse saw all the rest
Avoided quite, she gan herselfe despoile,
And safe committ to her soft fethered nest ;
Wher through long watch, and late daies weary
toile, [assoile.
She soundly slept, and carefull thoughts did quite

LIX.

Now whenas all the world in silence deepe
Yshrowded was, and every mortall wight
Was drowned in the depth of deadly sleepe,
Faire Malecasta, whose engrieved spright
Could find no rest in such perplexed plight,
Lightly arose out of her wearie bed,
And, under the blacke vele of guilty night,
Her with a scarlott mantle covered
That was with gold and ermines faire enveloped.

LX.

Then panting softe, and trembling every ioynt,
Her fearfull feete towards the bowre she mov'd,
Where she for secret purpose did appoynt
To lodge the warlike Maide, unwisely loov'd;
And, to her bed approching, first she proof'd
Whether she slept or wakte : with her softe hand
She softly felt if any member moov'd,
And lent her wary eare to understand
If any puffe of breath or signe of sence shee fond.

LXI.

Which whenas none she fond, with easy shifte,
For feare least her unwares she should abrayd,
Th' embroder'd quilt she lightly up did lifte,
And by her side herselfe she softly layd,
Of every finest fingers touch affrayd;
Ne any noise she made, ne word she spake,
But inly sighd. At last the royall Mayd
Out of her quiet slomber did awake,
And chaungd her weary side the better ease to take.

LXII.

Where feeling one close couched by her side,
She lightly lept out of her filed bedd,
And to her weapon ran, in minde to gride
The loathed leachour : but the Dame, halfe dedd
Through suddeine feare and ghastly drerihedd
Did shrieke alowd, that through the hous it rong,
And the whole family therewith adredd
Rashly out of their rouzed couches sprong,
And to the troubled chamber all in armes did
throng.

LXIII.

And those sixe Knightes, that Ladies champions,
And eke the Redcrosse Knight ran to the stownd,
Halfe armd and halfe unarmd, with them attons:
Where when confusedly they came, they fownd
Their Lady lying on the sencelesse grownd:
On th' other side they saw the warlike Mayd
Al in her snow-white smocke, with locks unbownd,
Threatning the point of her avenging blade;
That with so troublous terror they were all dis-
mayd.

LXIV.

About their Ladye first they flockt arownd;
Whom having laid in comfortable couch,
Shortly they reard out of her frozen swownd;
And afterwarde they gan with fowle reproch
To stirre up strife, and troublous contecke broch:
But, by ensample of the last dayes losse,
None of them rashly durst to her approach,
Ne in so glorious spoile themselves embosse:
Her succourd eke the Champion of the Bloody
Crosse.

LXV.

But one of those sixe knights, Gardantè hight,
Drew out a deadly bow and arrow keene,
Which forth he sent with felonous despight
And fell intent against the Virgin sheene;
The mortall steele stayd not till it was seene
To gore her side; yet was the wound not deepe,
But lightly rased her soft silken skin,
That drops of purple blood thereout did weepe,
Which did her lilly smock with staines of vermeil
steep.

LXVI.

Wherewith enrag'd she fiercely at them flew,
And with her flaming sword about her layd,
That none of them foule mischiefe could eschew,
But with her dreadfull strokes were all dismaid :
Here, there, and every where, about her swayd
Her wrathfull steele, that none mote it abyde ;
And eke the Redcrosse Knight gave her good ayd,
Ay ioyning foot to foot, and syde to syde ;
That in short space their foes they have quite
terrifyde.

LXVII.

Tho, whenas all were put to shamefull flight,
The noble Britomartis her arayd,
And her bright armes about her body dight :
For nothing would she lenger there be stayd,
Where so loose life, and so ungentle trade,
Was usd of Knightes and Ladies seeming gent :
So, earely, ere the grosse earthes gryesy shade
Was all disperst out of the firmament,
They tooke their steeds, and forth upon their iour-
ney went.

CANTO II.

The Redcrosse Knight to Britomart
Describeth Artegall :
The wondrous Myrrhour, by which she
In love with him did fall.

I.

HERE have I cause in men iust blame to find,
That in their proper praise too partiall bee,
And not indifferent to woman kind,
To whom no share in armes and chevalree
They doe impart, ne maken memoree
Of their brave gestes and prowesse martiall :
Scarse do they spare to one, or two, or three,
Rowme in their writtes ; yet the same writing small
Does all their deedes deface, and dims their
glories all.

II.

But by recórd of antique times I finde
That wemen wont in warges to beare most sway,
And to all great exploites themselves inclin'd,
Of which they still the girlond bore away ;
Till envious men, fearing their rules decay,
Gan coyne streight lawes to curb their liberty :
Yet, sith they warlike armes have laide away,
They have exceld in artes and pollicy,
That now we foolish men that praise gin eke t'envy.

III.

Of warlike puissance in ages spent,
Be thou, faire Britomart, whose prayse I wryte ;
But of all wisdom bee thou precedent,
O soveraine Queene, whose prayse I would endyte,
Endite I would as dewtie doth excyte ;
But ah ! my rymes too rude and rugged arre,
When in so high an object they doe lyte,
And, striving fit to make, I feare, doe marre :
Thyselfe thy prayses tell, and make them knowen
farre.

IV.

She, traveiling with Redcrosse, by the way
Of sondry thinges faire purpose gan to find,
T'abridg their iourney long and lingring day :
Mongst which it fell into that Fairies mind
To aske this Briton Maid, what uncouth wind
Brought her into those partes, and what inquest
Made her dissemble her disguised kind :
Faire Lady she him seemd like Lady drest,
But fairest Knight alive when armed was her brest.

V.

Thereat she sighing softly had no powre
To speake awhile, ne ready answere make ;
But with hart-thrilling throbs and bitter stowre,
As if she had a fever fitt, did quake,
And every daintie limbe with horreur shake ;
And ever and anone the rosy red
Flasht through her face, as it had beene a flake
Of lightning through bright heven fulmined :
At last, the passion past, she thus him answered :

VI.

“ Faire Sir, I let you weete, that from the howre
 I taken was from nourses tender pap,
 I have been trained up in warlike stowre,
 To tossen speare and shield, and to affrap
 The warlike ryder to his most mishap;
 Sithence I loathed have my life to lead,
 As Ladies wont, in Pleasures wanton lap,
 To finger the fine needle and nyce thread;
 Me lever were with point of foemans speare be
 dead.

VII.

“ All my delight on deedes of armes is sett,
 To hunt out perilles and adventures hard,
 By sea, by land, whereso they may be mett,
 Onely for honour and for high regard,
 Without respect of richesse or reward:
 For such intent into these partes I came,
 Withouten compasse or withouten card,
 Far fro my native soyle, that is by name
 The Greater Brytaine, here to seeke for praise
 and fame.

VIII.

“ Fame blazed hath, that here in Faery Lond
 Doe many famous Knightes and Ladies wonne,
 And many straunge adventures to bee fond,
 Of which great worth and worship may be wonne:
 Which to prove, I this voyage have begonne.
 But mote I weet of you, right courteous Knight,
 Tydings of one that hath unto me donne
 Late foule dishonour and reprochfull spight,
 The which I seek to wreake, and Arthegall he
 hight.”

IX.

The worde gone out she backe againe would call,
As her repenting so to have missayd,
But that he, it uptaking ere the fall,
Her shortly answered; " Faire martiall Mayd,
Certes ye misavised beene t' upbrayd
A gentle Knight with so unknighly blame:
For, weet ye well, of all that ever playd
At tilt or tourney, or like warlike game,
The noble Arthegall hath ever borne the name.

X.

" Forthy great wonder were it, if such shame
Should ever enter in his bounteous thought,
Or ever doe that mote deserven blame:
The noble corage never weeneth ought
That may unworthy of itselfe be thought.
Therefore, faire Damzell, be ye well aware,
Least that too farre ye have your sorrow sought:
You and your Countrey both I wish welfare,
And honour both; for each of other worthy are."

XI.

The royall Maid woxe inly wondrous glad,
To heare her Love so highly magnifyde;
And ioyd that ever she affixed had
Her hart on Knight so goodly glorifyde,
However finely she it faind to hyde.
The loving mother, that nine monethes did beare
In the deare closett of her painefull syde
Her tender babe, it seeing safe appeare,
Doth not so much reioyce as she reioyced theare.

XII.

But to occasion him to further talke,
To feed her humor with his pleasing style,
Her list in stryfull termes with him to balke,
And thus replyde ; “ However, Sir, ye fyle
Your courteous tongue his prayses to compyle,
It ill beseemes a Knight of gentle sort,
Such as ye have him boasted, to beguyle
A simple Maide, and worke so hainous tort,
In shame of Knighthood, as I largely can report,

XIII.

“ Let bee therefore my vengeance to disswade,
And read, where I that Faytour false may find.”
“ Ah ! but if reason faire might you perswade
To slake your wrath, and mollify your mind,”
Said he, “ perhaps ye should it better find :
For hardie thing it is, to weene by might
That man to hard conditions to bind ;
Or ever hope to match in equall fight,
Whose prowesse paragone saw never living wight,

XIV.

“ Ne soothlich is it easie for to read
Where now on earth, or how, he may be fownd ;
For he ne wonneth in one certeine stead,
But restlesse walketh all the world arownd,
Ay doing thinges that to his fame redownd,
Defending Ladies cause and Orphans right,
Whereso he heares that any doth confownd
Them comfortlesse through tyranny or might ;
So is his souveraine honour raisde to hevens hight,”

XV.

His feeling wordes her feeble sence much pleased,
And softly sunck into her molten hart :
Hart, that is inly hurt, is greatly eased
With hope of thing that may allegge his smart ;
For pleasing wordes are like to magick art,
That doth the charmed snake in slomber lay :
Such secrete ease felt gentle Britomart,
Yet list the same efforce with faind gainesay ;
(So dischord ofte in musick makes the sweeter lay;)

XVI.

And sayd ; “ Sir Knight, these ydle termes for-
beare ;

And, sith it is uneath to find his haunt,
Tell me some markes by which he may appeare,
If chaunce I him encounter paravaunt ;
For perdy one shall other slay, or daunt :
What shape, what shield, what armes, what steed,
what stedd,

And whatso else his person most may vaunt ?”
All which the Redcrosse Knight to point ared,
And him in everie part before her fashioned.

XVII.

Yet him in every part before she knew,
However list her now her knowledge fayne,
Sith him whylome in Britayne she did vew,
To her revealed in a Mirrhour playne ;
Whereof did grow her first engrafted payne,
Whose root and stalke so bitter yet did taste,
That, but the fruit more sweetnes did contayne,
Her wretched dayes in dolour she mote waste,
And yield the pray of love to lothsome death at
last.

XVIII.

By straunge occasion she did him behold,
And much more straungely gan to love his sight,
As it in bookes hath written beene of old.
In Deheubarth, that now South-Wales is hight,
What time king Ryence raign'd and dealed right,
The great Magitien Merlin had deviz'd,
By his deepe science and hell-dreaded might,
A Looking-glasse, right wondrously aguiz'd,
Whose vertues through the wyde worlde soone
were solemniz'd.

XIX.

It vertue had to shew in perfect sight
Whatever thing was in the world contaynd,
Betwixt the lowest earth and hevens hight,
So that it to the looker appertaynd :
Whatever foe had wrought, or frend had faynd,
Therein discovered was, ne ought mote pas,
Ne ought in secret from the same remaynd ;
Forthy it round and hollow shaped was,
Like to the world itselfe, and seemd a World of Glas.

XX.

Who wonders not, that reades so wonderous worke ?
But who does wonder, that has red the Towre
Wherein th' Aegyptian Phao long did lurke
From all mens vew, that none might her discoure,
Yet she might all men vew out of her bowre ?
Great Ptolomæe it for his Lemans sake
Ybuided all of glasse, by magicke powre,
And also it impregnable did make ;
Yet, when his Love was false, he with a peaze it
brake.

XXI.

Such was the glassy Globe that Merlin made,
And gave unto king Ryence for his gard,
That never foes his kingdome might invade,
But he it knew at home before he hard
Tydings thereof, and so them still debar'd :
It was a famous present for a prince,
And worthy worke of infinite reward,
That treasons could bewray, and foes convince :
Happy this realme, had it remayned ever since !

XXII.

One day it fortun'd fayre Britomart
Into her fathers closet to repayre ;
For nothing he from her reserv'd apart,
Being his onely daughter and his hayre ;
Where when she had espyde that Mirrhour fayre,
Herselfe awhile therein she vewd in vaine :
Tho, her avizing of the vertues rare
Which thereof spoken were, she gan againe
Her to bethinke of that mote to herselfe pertaine.

XXIII.

But as it falleth, in the gentlest harts
Imperious Love hath highest set his throne,
And tyrannizeth in the bitter smarts
Of them, that to him buxome are and prone ;
So thought this Mayd (as maydens use to done)
Whom fortune for her husband would allot ;
Not that she lusted after any one,
For she was pure from blame of sinfull blott ;
Yet wist her life at last must lincke in that same
knot.

XXIV.

Eftsoones there was presented to her eye
A comely Knight, all arm'd in complete wize,
Through whose bright ventayle lifted up on hye
His manly face, that did his foes agrize
And frends to termes of gentle truce entize,
Lookt foorth, as Phœbus face out of the east
Betwixt two shady mountaynes doth arize :
Portly his person was, and much increast
Through his heroicke grace and honorable gest.

XXV.

His crest was covered with a couchant hownd,
And all his armour seemd of antique mould,
But wondrous massy and assured sownd,
And round about yfretted all with gold,
In which there written was, with cyphers old,
Achilles armes which Arthegall did win :
And on his shield enveloped sevenfold
He bore a crowned little ermilin,
That deckt the azure field with her fayre pouldred
skin.

XXVI.

The Damzell well did vew his personage,
And liked well ; ne further fastned not,
But went her way ; ne her unguilty age
Did weene, unwares, that her unlucky lot
Lay hidden in the bottome of the pot :
Of hurt unwist most daunger doth redound :
But the false archer, which that arrow shot
So slyly that she did not feele the wound,
Did smyle full smoothly at her weetlesse wofull
stound.

XXVII.

Thenceforth the fether in her lofty crest,
Ruffed of Love, gan lowly to auaile ;
And her prowd portaunce and her princely gest,
With which she earst tryumphed, now did quaile :
Sad, solemne, sowre, and full of fancies fraile,
She woxe ; yet wist she nether how, nor why ;
She wist not, silly Mayd, what she did aile,
Yet wist she was not well at ease perdy ;
Yet thought it was not love, but some melācholy,

XXVIII.

So soone as Night had with her pallid hew
Defaste the beautie of the shyning skye,
And reſte from men the worldes desired vew,
She with her nourse adowne to sleepe did lye ;
But sleepe full far away from her did fly :
Instead thereof sad sighes and sorrowes deepe
Kept watch and ward about her warily ;
That nought she did but wayle, and often steepe
Her dainty couch with tears which closely she did
weepe.

XXIX.

And if that any drop of slombring rest
Did chaunce to still into her weary spright,
When feeble nature felt herselfe opprest,
Streightway with dreames, and with fantastick
sight
Of dreadfull things, the same was put to flight ;
That oft out of her bed she did astart,
As one with vew of ghastly feends affright :
Tho gan she to renew her former smart,
And thinke of that fayre visage written in her hart.

XXX.

One night, when she was tost with such unrest,
Her aged nurse, whose name was Glaucè hight,
Feeling her leape out of her loathed nest,
Betwixt her feeble armes her quickly keight,
And downe againe in her warme bed her dight:
“ Ah! my deare daughter, ah! my dearest dread,
What uncouth fit,” sayd she, “ what evill plight
Hath thee opprest, and with sad drearyhead
Chaunged thy lively cheare, and living made thee
dead?

XXXI.

“ For not of nought these suddein ghastly feares
All night afflict thy naturall repose;
And all the day, whenas thine equall pearces
Their fit disports with faire delight doe chose,
Thou in dull corners doest thyselfe inclose;
Ne tastest princes pleasures, ne doest spread
Abroad thy fresh youths fayrest flowre, but lose
Both leafe and fruite, both too untimely shed,
As one in wilfull bale for ever buried.

XXXII.

“ The time that mortall men their weary cares
Do lay away, and all wilde beastes do rest,
And every river eke his course forbearces,
Then doth this wicked evill thee infest,
And rive with thousand throbs thy thrilled brest:
Like an huge Aetn’ of deepe engulfed gryefe,
Sorrow is heaped in thy hollow chest,
Whencefoorth it breakes in sighes and anguish ryfe,
As smoke and sulphure mingled with confused
stryfe.

XXXIII.

"Ay me! how much I feare least love it bee!
But if that love it be, as sure I read
By knowen signes and passions which I see,
Be it worthy of thy race and royall sead,
Then I avow, by this most sacred head
Of my dear foster childe, to ease thy grieve
And win thy will: Therefore away doe dread;
For death nor daunger from thy dew reliefe
Shall me debarre: Tell me therefore, my liefest
lief!"

XXXIV.

So having sayd, her twixt his armès twaine
Shee streightly straynd, and colled tenderly;
And every trembling ioynt and every vaine
Shee softly felt, and rubbed busily,
To doe the frosen cold away to fly;
And her faire deawy eies with kisses deare
Shee ofte did bathe, and ofte againe did dry;
And ever her impörtund not to feare
To let the secret of her hart to her appeare.

XXXV.

The Damzell pauzd; and then thus fearfully;
"Ah! nurse, what needeth thee to eke my payne?
Is not enough that I alone doe dye,
But it must doubled bee with death of twaine?
For nought for me but death there doth remaine!"
"O daughter deare," said she, "despeire no whit;
For never sore but might a salve obtaine:
That blinded god, which hath ye blindly smit,
Another arrow hath your Lovers hart to hit."

XXXVI.

"But mine is not," quoth she, "like other wovnd;
 For which no reason can finde remedy."
 "Was never such, but mote the like be fownd,"
 Said she; "and though no reason may apply
 Salve to your sore, yet Love can higher sty
 Then Reasons reach, and oft hath wonders donne."
 "But neither god of love nor god of skye
 Can doe," said she, "that which cannot be donne."
 "Things oft impossible," quoth she, "seeme ere
 begonne."

XXXVII.

"These idle wordes," said she, "doe nought aswage
 My stubborne smart, but more annoiaunce breed:
 For no, no usuall fire, no usuall rage
 Yt is, O nourse, which on my life doth feed,
 And sucks the blood which from my hart doth bleed.
 But since thy faithfull zeale lets me not hyde
 My crime, (if crime it be,) I will it reed.
 Nor prince nor pere it is, whose love hath gryde
 My feeble brest of late, and launched this wound
 wyde;

XXXVIII.

"Nor man it is, nor other living wight;
 For then some hope I might unto me draw;
 But th' only shade and semblant of a Knight,
 Whose shape or person yet I never saw,
 Hath me subiected to Loves cruell law:
 The same one day, as me misfortune led,
 I in my fathers wondrous Mirrhour saw,
 And, pleased with that seeming goodlyhed,
 Unwares the hidden hooke with baite I swallowed:

XXXIX.

" Sithens it hath infixed faster hold
Within my bleeding bowells, and so sore
Now ranckleth in this same fraile fleshly mould,
That all mine entrailes flow with poisonous gore,
And th' ulcer groweth daily more and more ;
Ne can my ronning sore finde remedee,
Other than my hard fortune to deplore,
And languish as the leafe faln from the tree,
Till death make one end of my daies and miseree!"

XL.

" Daughter," said she, " what need ye be dismayd?
Or why make ye such monster of your minde?
Of much more uncouth thing I was affrayd ;
Of filthy lust, contráry unto kinde :
But this affection nothing straunge I finde ;
For who with reason can you aye reprove
To love the semblaunt pleasing most your minde,
And yield your heart whence ye cannot remove?
No guilt in You, but in the tyranny of Love.

XLI.

" Not so th' Arabian Myrrhe did sett her mynd ;
Nor so did Biblis spend her pining hart ;
But lov'd their native flesh against al kynd,
And to their purpose used wicked art :
Yet playd Pasiphaë a more monstrous part,
That lov'd a bull, and learnd a beast to bee :
Such shamefull lustes who loaths not, which depart
From course of nature and of modestee?
Swete Love such lewdnes bands from his faire
compane.

XLII.

“But thine, my deare, (welfare thy heart, my deare!)
Though straunge beginning had, yet fixed is
On one that worthy may perhaps appeare;
And certes seemes bestowed not amis:
Ioy thereof have thou and eternall blis!”
With that, upleaning on her elbow weake,
Her alablaster brest she soft did kis,
Which all that while shee felt to pant and quake,
As it an earth-quake were: at last she thus bespake;

XLIII.

“Beldame, your words doe worke me litle ease;
For though my love be not so lewdly bent
As those ye blame, yet may it nought appease
My raging smart, ne ought my flame relent,
But rather doth my helpelesse grieve augment.
For they, however shamefull and unkinde,
Yet did possesse their horrible intent:
Short end of sorrowes they therby did finde;
So was their fortune good, though wicked were
their minde.

XLIV.

“But wicked fortune mine, though minde be good,
Can have no end nor hope of my desire,
But feed on shadowes whiles I die for food,
And like a shadow wexe, whiles with entire
Affection I doe languish and expire.
I, fonder then Cephisus foolish chyld,
Who, having vewed in a fountaine shere
His face, was with the love thereof beguyld;
I, fonder, love a shade, the body far exyld.”

XLV.

“ Nought like,” quoth shee; “ for that same
wretched boy
Was of himselfe the ydle paramoure,
Both Love and Lover, without hope of ioy;
For which he faded to a watry flowre.
But better fortune thine, and better howre,
Which lov’st the shadow of a warlike Knight;
No shadow, but a body hath in powre:
That body, wheresoever that it light,
May learned be by cyphers, or by magicke might.”

XLVI.

“ But if thou may with reason yet repress
The growing evill, ere it strength have gott,
And thee abandond wholly do possesse,
Against it strongly strive; and yield thee nott
Til thou in open fielde adowne be smott:
But if the passion mayster thy fraile might,
So that needs love or death must be thy lott,
Then I avow to thee, by wrong or right
To compas thy desire, and find that loved Knight.”

XLVII.

Her chearefull words much cheard the feeble
spright
Of the sicke Virgin, that her downe she layd
In her warme bed to sleepe, if that she might;
And the old-woman carefully displayd
The clothes about her round with busy ayd;
So that at last a litle creeping sleepe
Surprizd her sence: Shee, therewith well apayd,
The dronken lamp down in the oyl did steepe,
And sett her by to watch, and sett her by to weepe.

XLVIII.

Earely, the morrow next, before that Day
His ioyous face did to the world revele,
They both uprose and tooke their ready way
Unto the church, their praiers to appele,
With great devotion, and with litle zele :
For the faire Damzell from the holy herse
Her love-sicke hart to other thoughts did steale ;
And that old Dame said many an idle verse,
Out of her daughters hart fond fancies to reverse,

XLIX.

Retourned home, the royall Infant fell
Into her former fitt; for why? no powre
Nor guidaunce of herselfe in her did dwell.
But th' aged nurse, her calling to her bowre,
Had gathered rew, and savine, and the flowre
Of camphora, and calamint, and dill ;
All which she in a earthen pot did poure,
And to the brim with coltwood did it fill,
And many drops of milk and blood through it did
spill,

L.

Then, taking thrise three heares from off her head,
Them trebly breaded in a threefold lace,
And round about the pots mouth bound the thread ;
And, after having whispered a space
Certain sad words with hollow voice and bace,
Shee to the Virgin sayd, thrise sayd she itt ;
“ Come, daughter, come ; come, spit upon my face
Spitt thrise upon me, thrise upon me spitt ;
The' uneven number for this busines is most fitt.”

LI.

That sayd, her rownd about she from her turnd,
She turned her contráry to the sunne ;
Thrise she her turnd contráry, and returnd
All cóntrary; for she the right did shunne;
And ever what she did was streight undonne,
So thought she to undoe her daughter's love :
But love, that is in gentle brest begonne,
No ydle charmes so lightly may remove;
That well can witness, who by tryall it does prove.

Ne ought it mote the noble Mayd avayle,
Ne slake the fury of her cruell flame,
But that shee still did waste, and still did wayle,
That, through long languour and hart-burning
She shortly like a pyned ghost became [brame,
Which long hath waited by the Stygian strond :
That when old Glaucè saw, for feare least blame
Of her miscarriage should in her be fond,
She wist not how t'amend, nor how it to withstond,

END OF VOL. II.

44

[illegible]





OCT 22 1943

